

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 97/25860 (43) International Publication Date: 24 July 1997 (24.07.97)
A01K 63/00, A61K 39/00, 39/38, 48/00, C12N 5/00, 15/00		
(21) International Application Number:	PCT/US97/00582	(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
(22) International Filing Date:	13 January 1997 (13.01.97)	
(30) Priority Data:	60/010,262 19 January 1996 (19.01.96)	US
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):	ALLEGHENY UNIVERSITY OF THE HEALTH SCIENCES [US/US]; Broad and Vine Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19102-1192 (US).	
(72) Inventors; and		Published
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only):	HALPERN, Michael, S. [US/US]; 509 Twickenham Road, Glenside, PA 19038 (US). ENGLAND, James, M. [US/US]; 644 West Rosetree Road, Media, PA 19063 (US).	With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.
(74) Agent:	MONACO, Daniel, A.; Seidel, Gonda, Lavorgna & Monaco, P.C., Suite 1800, Two Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, PA 19102 (US).	

(54) Title: CELLULAR IMMUNOGENS USEFUL AS CANCER VACCINES

(57) Abstract

A cellular immunogen is provided for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, where the overexpression of the target proto-oncogene is associated with a malignancy. The cellular immunogen comprises host cells which have been transfected with at least one transgene construct comprising a transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells. The transgene encodes a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene. The transgene may comprise, for example, wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA cognate to the target proto-oncogene; or wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species. The cellular immunogen may be prepared from biopsied host cells, e.g. skin fibroblasts, which are stably or transiently transfected with the transgene construct containing the cognate transgene. The host cells transfected with the cognate transgene construct, are then returned to the body of the host to obtain expression of the cognate transgene in the host.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

## "CELLULAR IMMUNOGENS USEFUL AS CANCER VACCINES"

### Cross-Reference to Related Application

Priority from U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/010,262, filed January 19, 1996 is claimed.

5

### Field of the Invention

The invention relates to the field of cancer vaccination and immunotherapy.

### Background of the Invention

A current goal of cancer research is the identification of host factors that either predispose to tumor formation or serve to enhance tumor growth.

Genes that confer the ability to convert cells to a tumorigenic state are known as **oncogenes**. The transforming ability of a number of retroviruses has been localized in individual viral oncogenes (generally *v-onc*). Cellular oncogenes (generally *c-onc*) present in many species are related to viral oncogenes. It is generally believed that retroviral oncogenes may represent escaped and/or partially metamorphosed cellular genes that are incorporated into the genomes of transmissible, infectious agents, the retroviruses.

Some *c-onc* genes intrinsically lack oncogenic properties, but may be converted by mutation into oncogenes whose transforming activity reflects the acquisition of new properties, or loss of old properties. Amino acid

- 2 -

substitution can convert a cellular proto-oncogene into an oncogene. For example, each of the members of the *c-ras* proto-oncogene family (*H-ras*, *N-ras* and *K-ras*) can give rise to a transforming oncogene by a single base mutation.

Other *c-onc* genes may be functionally indistinguishable from the corresponding *v-onc*, but are oncogenic because they are expressed in much greater amounts or in inappropriate cell types. These oncogenes are activated by events that change their expression, but which leave their coding sequence unaltered. The best characterized example of this type of proto-oncogene is *c-myc*. Changes in *MYC* protein sequence do not appear to be essential for oncogenicity. Overexpression or altered regulation is responsible for the oncogenic phenotype. Activation of *c-myc* appears to stem from insertion of a retroviral genome within or near the *c-myc* gene, or translocation to a new environment. A common feature in the translocated loci is an increase in the level of *c-myc* expression.

Gene amplification provides another mechanism by which oncogene expression may be increased. Many tumor cell lines have visible regions of chromosomal amplification. For example, a 20-fold *c-myc* amplification has been observed in certain human leukemia and lung carcinoma lines. The related oncogene *N-myc* is five to one thousand fold amplified in human neuroblastoma and retinoblastoma. In human acute myeloid leukemia and colon carcinoma lines, the proto-oncogene *c-myb* is amplified five to ten fold. While established cell lines are prone to amplify genes, the presence of known oncogenes in the amplified regions, and the consistent amplification of particular oncogenes in many independent tumors of the same type, strengthens the correlation between increased expression and tumor growth.

Immunity has been successfully induced against tumor formation by inoculation with DNA constructs containing *v-onc* genes, or by inoculation with *v-onc* proteins or peptides. A series of reports describe a form of "homologous" challenge in which an animal test subject is inoculated with either *v-src* oncoprotein or DNA constructs containing the *v-src* gene. Protective immunity was induced against tumor formation by subsequent challenge with *v-*

*src* DNA or *v-src*-induced tumor cells. See, Kuzumaki *et al.*, *JNCI* (1988), 80:959-962; Wisner *et al.*, *J. Virol.* (1991), 65:7020-7024; Halpern *et al.*, *Virology* (1993), 197:480-484; Taylor *et al.*, *Virology* (1994), 205:569-573; Plachy *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* (1994), 40:257-265. A challenge is said to be 5 "homologous" where reactivity to the product of a targeted gene is induced by immunization with the same gene, the corresponding gene product thereof, or fragment of the gene product. A challenge is "heterologous" where reactivity to the product of a targeted gene is induced by immunization with a different gene, gene product or fragment thereof.

10 WO 92/14756 (1992) describes synthetic peptides and oncoprotein fragments which are capable of eliciting T cellular immunity, for use in cancer vaccines. The peptides and fragments have a point mutation or translocation as compared to the corresponding fragment of the proto-oncogene. The aim is to induce immunoreactivity against the mutated proto-oncogene, not the wild-type 15 proto-oncogene. WO 92/14756 thus relates to a form of homologous challenge.

EP 119,702 (1984) describes synthetic peptides having an amino acid sequence corresponding to a determinant of an oncoprotein encoded by an oncogenic virus, which determinant is vicinal to an active site of the oncoprotein. The active site is a region of the oncoprotein required for 20 oncoprotein function, e.g., catalysis of phosphorylation. The peptides may be used to immunize hosts to elicit antibodies to the oncoprotein active site. EP 119,702 is thus directed to a form of homologous challenge.

The protein product encoded by a proto-oncogene constitutes a self antigen and, depending on the pattern of its endogenous expression, would 25 be tolerogenic at the level of T cell recognition of the self peptides of this product. Thus, vaccination against cancers which derive from proto-oncogene overexpression is problematic.

Recent attempts have been made to induce immunity *in vitro* or 30 *in vivo* to the product of the HER-2/*neu* proto-oncogene. The proto-oncogene encodes a 185-kDa transmembrane protein. The HER-2/*neu* proto-oncogene is overexpressed in certain cancers, most notably breast cancer. In each report

discussed below, the immunogen selected to induce immunity comprised a purified peptide of the p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein, and not a cellular immunogen.

5 Disis *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* (1994) 54:16-20 identified several breast cancer patients with antibody immunity and CD4+ helper/inducer T-cell immunity responses to p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein. Antibodies to p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> were identified in eleven of twenty premenopausal breast cancer patients. It was assumed prior to this work that patients would be immunologically tolerant to HER-2/neu as a self-protein and that immunity would be difficult to generate.

10 Disis *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* (1994) 54:1071-1076 constructed synthetic peptides identical to p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein segments with amino acid motifs similar to the published motif for HLA-A2.1-binding peptides. Out of four peptides synthesized, two were shown to elicit peptide-specific cytotoxic T-lymphocytes by primary *in vitro* immunization in a culture system using peripheral blood lymphocytes from a normal individual homozygous for HLA-15 A2. Thus, it was concluded that the p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> proto-oncogene protein contains immunogenic epitopes capable of generating human CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocytes.

20 The cytotoxic T cells elicited in the latter report were not, however, shown to recognize tumor cells, but only targets that bound the synthesized peptides. Other work (Dahl *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* (1996), 157:239-246) has demonstrated that cytotoxic cells may recognize targets that bind peptide but fail to recognize targets that endogenously synthesize peptide. It is thus unclear whether the cytotoxic cells elicited by Disis *et al.* would be capable of recognizing tumor cells. In any event, no protection against tumor growth 25 was demonstrated by Disis *et al.*

Peoples *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1995), 92:432-436, report the identification of antigenic peptides presented on the surface of ovarian and breast cancer cells by HLA class I molecules and recognized by tumor-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. Both HLA-A2-restricted breast and ovarian 30 tumor-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes recognized shared antigenic peptides.

- 5 -

T cells sensitized against a nine-amino acid sequence of one of the peptides demonstrated significant recognition of HLA-A2 HER2/neu tumors.

It remains unclear whether Peoples *et al.* have successfully attacked proto-oncogene-encoded self, as the immunizing peptide which is expressed in the tumor cells contained an isoleucine at position 2, whereas the peptide expressed in normal tissue contains valine residue at this position. Moreover, although stimulation of T cells occurred *in vitro*, this stimulation does not represent a true primary immune response insofar as the starting T cell population represented tumor infiltrating lymphocytes.

The research accounts of Disis *et al.* and Peoples *et al.* required a form of *in vitro* stimulation, either priming as described by Disis *et al.*, or restimulation as described by Peoples *et al.* The *in vitro* protocols of Disis *et al.* and Peoples *et al.* require a mutant cell line to aid in selection of the peptide which will serve to induce reactivity. Non-mutant, peptide antigen-presenting cells have their HLA class I molecules already loaded with endogenous peptides, a phenomenon which precludes exogenous loading from without. The value of the mutant lines is that they lack the TAP genes (encoding the transporters associated with antigen presentation). Class I binding of internally-derived peptides is significantly lowered, and "empty" class I molecules are present on the cell surface and available for binding of exogenously added peptides. This availability of peptide binding sites on membrane-bound class I allows examination of whether a given peptide will (i) even bind to class I, and (ii) function as a target in cytotoxic T cell assays. However, the need for a mutant cell line for deduction of candidate immunizing peptide sequences limits the usefulness of peptide-based immunization schemes.

Fendly *et al.*, *J. Biol. Response Modifiers* (1990), 9:449-455 present an account of a polypeptide-based immunotherapy. Purified polypeptide corresponding to the extracellular domain of the p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein was obtained from a transfected cell line. The purified peptide was employed in the immunization of guinea pigs. The immunized animals developed a cellular immune response, as monitored by delayed-type hypersensitivity. Antisera

derived from immunized animals specifically inhibited the *in vitro* growth of human breast tumor cells overexpressing p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup>. There is no indication by Fendly *et al.* of induction of self versus non-self reactivity. It is likely that the guinea pigs were chiefly responding to non-self determinants (as defined in terms of the guinea pig host) on the human polypeptide immunogen.

The use of peptides for immunization is of necessity limited to immunization with a single haplotype. There are approximately thirty HLA types in man. In each case of peptide immunization, one must be careful to select peptides which match the host HLA type. The selected peptide must be immunogenic in the host and be capable of presentation to host immune system cells.

What is needed is an immunization method for immunizing humans and animals against self-encoded proto-oncogenes which are associated with the development of cancer, which dispenses with the need for isolating immunogenic, HLA host-matched peptides for immunization.

#### Summary of the Invention

It is an object of the invention to induce reactivity to self-determinants of the product of an overexpressed proto-oncogene.

It is an object of the invention to provide for a form of therapy or prophylaxis based upon the capacity to induce immune reactivity to proto-oncogene-encoded self as overexpressed in tumor cells.

It is an object of the invention to provide a cellular immunogen for use in immunization against self proto-oncogene determinants.

It is an object of the invention to provide for a method for vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a proto-oncogene.

These and other objects will be apparent from the following disclosure.

A method of vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a target proto-oncogene is provided. The method comprises:

- (a) excising cells from the host;
- (b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene;
- (c) returning the excised cells transfected with the transgene construct to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host.
- According to one principal embodiment of the invention, the transgene comprises wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA. According to another principal embodiment of the invention, the transgene comprises wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species. Where the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA, the mutant DNA is preferably nontransforming.
- The mutant DNA preferably comprises a deletion mutation in a region of the DNA which is essential for transformation. Preferably, the host cells are transfected with a plurality, most preferably at least five, different transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.
- In one preferred embodiment of the invention, the mutant DNA has at least about 75% homology, more preferably at least about 80% homology, most preferably at least about 90% homology, with the corresponding wild-type oncogene or proto-oncogene DNA.
- The invention is further directed to a cellular immunogen for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, the overexpression of which is associated with a cancer. The cellular

immunogen comprises the host cells which have been transfected with at least one transgene construct, as described above.

The invention is also directed to a method of preparing the cellular immunogen, by (a) excising cells from the host, and (b) transfecting the 5 excised cells with at least one transgene construct, as described above.

The cells transfected with the transgene are preferably rendered non-dividing prior to return to the body of the host.

10 The term "corresponds to" is used herein to mean that a polynucleotide sequence is homologous (*i.e.*, is identical, not strictly evolutionarily related) to all or a portion of a reference polynucleotide sequence, or that a polypeptide sequence is identical to a reference polypeptide sequence.

15 The term "cognate" as used herein refers to a gene sequence that is evolutionarily and functionally related between species. For example but not limitation, in the human genome, the human *c-myc* gene is the cognate gene to the mouse *c-myc* gene, since the sequences and structures of these two genes indicate that they are highly homologous and both genes encode proteins which are functionally equivalent.

20 By "homology" is meant the degree of sequence similarity between two different amino acid sequences, as that degree of sequence similarity is derived by the FASTA program of Pearson and Lipman, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1988), 85:2444-2448, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

25 As used herein, the term "operably linked" refers to a linkage of polynucleotide elements in a functional relationship. A nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the coding sequence. Operably linked means that the DNA sequences being linked are typically contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, contiguous and in reading frame.

30 The word "transfection" is meant to have its ordinary meaning, that is, the introduction of foreign DNA into eukaryotic cells.

By "transgene" is meant a foreign gene that is introduced into one or more host cells.

By "transgene construct" is meant DNA containing a transgene and additional regulatory DNA, such as promoter elements, necessary for the expression of the transgene in the host cells.

#### Description of the Figures

Fig. 1 is a plot of the mean tumor diameter over time following subcutaneous wing web inoculation of 1-day-old line TK (panel A) and line SC (panel B) chickens with 100  $\mu$ g of tumorigenic plasmids *pcsrc527* (—▲—), 10 *pVSRC-C1* (—●—) or *pMvsrC* (—■—). The mean tumor diameter (mm) at a particular time point and for any one group of TK or SC line chickens inoculated was computed as the sum of the diameters of the primary tumors divided by the number of chickens surviving to that point. The ratios at each 15 time point show, for a particular group, the number of chickens bearing palpable tumors to the total number of survivors to that point (standard typeface for *pcsrc527*, italics for *pVSRC-C1*, bold typeface for *pMvsrC*). Error bars (unless obscured by the symbol) indicate standard error.

Fig. 2 is a plot of the growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in test and control line TK chickens under conditions of (i) priming and 20 homologous challenge with plasmid *pcsrc527* (panel A: —△—, test; —▲—, control), or (ii) priming and homologous challenge with plasmid *pVSRC-C1* (panel B: —○—, test; —●—, control). Test chickens were primed at 1 day posthatch with 100  $\mu$ g of construct; test and control chickens were challenged at five weeks posthatch with 200  $\mu$ g of construct. The mean challenge diameter 25 was computed as in Fig. 1. At each time point the ratio of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to that point is indicated (standard typeface for control group, bold typeface for test group). The statistical comparison between the mean challenge tumor diameters of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a two-tailed 30 student's t test, \*( $p < 0.05$ ), \*\*( $p < 0.01$ ), \*\*\*( $p < 0.001$ ). The statistical

- 10 -

comparison between the ratios of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a chi-squared test; the paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

5           Fig. 3 is a plot of the growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in TK chickens under conditions of (i) priming with plasmid pVSRC-C1 and heterologous challenge with plasmid psrc527 (panel A: -- $\Delta$ --, test; -- $\blacktriangle$ --, control) or (ii) priming with psrc527 and heterologous challenge with pVSRC-C1 (panel B: -- $\circ$ --, test; -- $\bullet$ --, control). Test chickens were primed at 1  
10 day posthatch with 100  $\mu$ g of construct; test and control chickens were challenged at five weeks posthatch with 200  $\mu$ g of construct. The mean challenge tumor diameter was computed as in Fig. 1. At each time point the ratio of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to that point is indicated (standard typeface for control group, bold typeface for  
15 test group). Statistical comparisons were made between test and control groups at a particular time point as described for Fig. 2. [ $^*(p < 0.05)$ ,  $^{**}(p < 0.01)$ ,  $^{***}(p < 0.001)$ , for the student's t test], and the paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where, in the chi-squared test,  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

20

#### Detailed Description of the Invention

A vaccination strategy is provided to prevent development of cancers. The vaccination method may be carried out on a subject at risk for a particular cancer, but before the development of the cancer. The practice of the invention may serve for the immunoprevention of prevalent human cancers, 25 such as colon carcinoma, breast carcinoma, and various lymphomas whose progress is accompanied by the overexpression of a cellular proto-oncogene.

The vaccination strategy of the present invention relies on the induction of an immune response that targets tumor cells by virtue of the recognition of the proto-oncogene-specific antigenicity. The aim of the vaccine protocol is to induce reactivity to self-determinants of an overexpressed proto-

oncogene product. The strategy exploits the structural relatedness between the product of the cellular proto-oncogene and that of the product of genes cognate to the target proto-oncogene. The cognate gene may comprise a wild-type or mutant cognate retroviral oncogene or a wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene  
5 of a species different from the host species. The starting point of the vaccine strategy is the high degree of primary sequence homology that exists between the protein product of a targeted proto-oncogene and that of its cognate retroviral oncogene, or between the proto-oncogene product and the product of a cognate proto-oncogene from a different species. However, in contrast to  
10 other proposed vaccine strategies, the present invention is not based on the immune recognition of a determinant defined by a cancer specific mutation.

For those tumors showing proto-oncogene overexpression, this sequence homology permits application of the following strategy, which can be employed either prophylactically or therapeutically under conditions of cell-  
15 surface expression, or other forms of adjuvanticity, as chosen to enhance immunogenicity: (a) immunization of host biopsied cells with a DNA construct comprising a transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene, which transgene encodes a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene; (b) return of the  
20 transfected cells to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host, and thus immunity against the proto-oncogene product. The invention relies on the targeting of a self-determinant found on an overexpressed or overabundant proto-oncogene-encoded product. The foreign peptide elements of the immunizing oncogene product will trigger peripheral lymphocytes  
25 exhibiting a weak cross reactivity for the self peptides of the targeted proto-oncogene product. Although such self peptides would be present in normal cells expressing the proto-oncogene, targeting of the tumor cells is favored in view of their overexpression of the proto-oncogene.

The immune strategy exploits the antigenicity of two alternative  
30 types of determinants: (1) tumor-associated antigenic determinant(s) induced as a consequence of the activity of the oncogene product, e.g., an enzymatic

- 12 -

modification of a cellular protein effected by the oncogene product, or (2) tumor associated antigenic determinant(s) intrinsic to the oncogene-encoded product itself. The difficulty in exploiting the first alternative by traditional means, i.e., antigen purification, is that at present little or no systematic information exists  
5 bearing on the properties of an antigen that, though oncogene-induced, is not oncogene-encoded. This situation makes purification of any such antigen problematic. However, this problem is obviated from the outset by the present invention which utilizes biopsied cells which, as transfected in culture by the cognate retroviral oncogene, would express the relevant antigenicity.

10 In terms of exploiting the second alternative, that of an antigenicity intrinsic to the proto-oncogene product, a relevant consideration is that the protocol of immunization according to the present invention primes the host to determinants of the oncogene product itself. A consequence of this immunization is induction of T-cell reactivity to the divergent, i.e foreign, peptide determinants of the retroviral oncogene product, i.e., those peptide determinants that show sequence differences with the positionally homologous determinants of the cellular proto-oncogene product. The induction of this reactivity does not in itself have vaccine potential, since the foreign determinants specific to the retroviral oncogene product are normally absent  
15 from the cellular proto-oncogene product. Nevertheless, the foreign peptide elements, notably those that differ by only a single amino acid from the positionally homologous self peptides, trigger peripheral T-lymphocytes exhibiting a weak cross-reactivity for the self peptides. Although such self peptides are present in normal cells expressing the proto-oncogene, targeting of  
20 the tumor cells is favored in view of their overexpression of the proto-oncogene.  
25

It is possible that many tumor-associated and overexpressed proto-oncogenes might possess mutations. In some cases, overexpression may very well arise as a direct consequence of one or more of the mutations. However, the present vaccination method does not have as its object the deliberate targeting of non-self determinants generated by proto-oncogene mutations. Unlike prior vaccination methods designed to target such mutation-

driven non-self determinants, it is the aim of the present invention to induce reactivity for self-determinants in the overexpressed product of tumor associated and overexpressed proto-oncogenes.

Prior efforts attempting to elicit reactivity to proto-oncogene self determinants have relied on *in vitro* protocols utilizing mutant cell lines to identify individual self peptide immunogens (Disis *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* (1994) 54:1071-1076; Peoples *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* (1995), 92:432-436). According to the present invention, the host immune system is presented with the full array of naturally-derived class I binding peptides. The vaccine strategy of the present invention obviates the need for any *a priori* assessment of the immunogenicity of individual peptides.

While the cellular immunogens of the invention display self peptides, non-self peptides would also be presented which may serve as more effective tolerance breakers. The value of a non-self, but closely related to self, peptide is that it may more readily activate those T cells that have both a weak cross reactivity for the cognate self peptide and an activation threshold (determined by the tightness of binding to the T cell receptor) too high to be triggered by the self peptide. Moreover, cognate non-self is inductive of a good immune response, simply because it does in fact constitute nonself. The non-self immune response is expected to predispose the induction of the inevitably weaker response to the self determinants on the same protein product, since the resultant cytokine release provides local help to initiate the weaker anti-self response.

As hereinafter exemplified in a model of *src*-oncogene-based tumor formation, immunization with cells transfected with a transgene construct expressing the *v-src* oncogene product induces reactivity to the product of the *c-src* proto-oncogene, thereby conferring protection against the growth of tumors displaying overexpression of the *c-src* proto-oncogene.

Target Proto-Oncogenes

According to the present invention, patients with a family history of a cancer characterized by the overexpression of a particular proto-oncogene are selected for immunization. Alternatively, patients whose tumors can be shown to overexpress the proto-oncogene are selected. Overexpression of a proto-oncogene may derive from an increase over a basal level of transcription. Overexpression may also derive from gene amplification, that is, an increase in gene copy number, coupled with a basal or elevated level of transcription. Proto-oncogene overexpression may be assayed by conventional probing techniques, such as described in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* J. Sambrook *et al.*, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1989. The level of target proto-oncogene expression may be determined by probing total cellular RNA from patient cells with a complementary probe for the relevant mRNA. Total RNA from the patient cells is fractionated in a glyoxal/agarose gel, transferred to nylon and hybridized to an appropriately labelled nucleic acid probe for the target mRNA. The number of relevant mRNA transcripts found in the patient cells is compared to that found in cells taken from the same tissue of a normal control subject.

As an alternative to measuring mRNA transcripts, the expression level of a target proto-oncogene may be assessed by assaying the amount of encoded protein which is formed. Western blotting is a standard protocol in routine use for the determination of protein levels. See *Molecular Cloning, supra*, Chapter 18, incorporated herein by reference. Accordingly, a cell lysate or other cell fraction containing protein is electrophoresed on a polyacrylamide gel, followed by protein transfer to nitrocellulose, and probing of the gel with an antibody specific for the protein in question. The probe step permits resolution of the desired protein from all other proteins in the starting mixture. The bound antibody may be prelabeled, e.g., by a radioisotope such as  $^{125}\text{I}$ , so as to permit its detection on the gel. Alternatively, a secondary reagent (usually an anti-immunoglobulin or protein A) may be radiolabeled or covalently coupled

- 15 -

to an enzyme such as horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase. The strength of the signal is proportional to the amount of the target protein. The strength of the signal is compared with the signal from a sample analyzed in the same manner, but taken from normal as opposed to tumor tissue.

5        A description of the methodology and use of Western blotting to determine the levels of the *c-src*-encoded protein pp60<sup>c-src</sup> in adenomatous polyps (colonic epithelia) is provided by Cartwright *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1990), 87:558-562, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

10      An at least about eight-fold increase in that gene's expression in the patient cells compared to expression in normal control cells from the same tissue would indicate candidacy for vaccination.

Table 1 includes a partial list of representative proto-oncogenes, the overexpression of which has been associated with one or more malignancies. 15      Each listed proto-oncogene is a target proto-oncogene according to the present invention. The corresponding oncogene, of which the target proto-oncogene is the normal cellular homolog, is also identified. This list of target proto-oncogenes is intended to be representative, and not a complete list.

**Table 1**  
**Representative List of Target Proto-Oncogenes**

<u>Proto-</u> <u>Oncogene</u>	<u>Tumor</u>	<u>Comments/References</u>
AKT-2	ovarian	v- <i>Akt</i> is the oncogene of the AKT8 virus, which induces lymphomas in mice.
25		1. Bellacosa <i>et al.</i> , (1995) <i>Int. J. Cancer</i> 64(4):280-5: Southern-blot analysis has shown AKT-2 amplification in 12.1% of ovarian carcinomas, while Northern blot analysis has

- 16 -

revealed overexpression of AKT-2 in 3 of 25 fresh ovarian carcinomas which were negative for AKT-2 amplification.

2. Cheng *et al.*, (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89(19): 9267-71: Amplification of AKT-2 has been detected in 10% of pancreatic carcinomas.

5

10

15

20

25

AKT-2      pancreatic      Cheng *et al.*, (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93(8):3636-41: Amplification of AKT-2 has been detected in 10% of pancreatic carcinomas.

c-erbB-2      bladder      c-ErbB-2 is also known as HER2/neu. V-erbB is the oncogene of the avian erythroblastosis virus.  
1. Underwood *et al.*, (1995) *Cancer Res.* 55(11):2422-30: Protein overexpression was observed in 45% of patients with non-recurrent disease and 50% of patients with recurrent disease; 9% of bladder tumors analyzed showed gene amplification.

2. Coombs *et al.*, (1993) *Pathology* 169(1):35-42: c-ErbB-2 gene amplification was observed in 14% of bladder tumors analyzed.

3. Gardiner *et al.*, (1992) *Urolog. Res.* 20(2):17-20: Nineteen percent of primary transitional cell bladder carcinomas showed c-erbB-2 gene amplification.

c-erbB-2      breast      1. Molina *et al.*, (1996) *Anticancer Research* 16(4B):2295-300: Abnormal c-erbB-2 levels were found in 9.2% of patients with locoregional breast

- 17 -

carcinoma, and in 45.4% of patients with advanced disease. 2. DePotter *et al.*, (1995) *Virchows Arch.* 426(2):107-15: Overexpression of the oncoprotein is observed in about 20% of invasive duct cell carcinomas of the breast. 3. Bandyopadhyay *et al.*, (1994) *Acta Oncol.* 33(5):493-8: 35.4% of breast tumors showed c-erbB-2 overexpression; 17.4% showed gene amplification. 4. Fontana *et al.*, (1994) *Anticancer Res.* 14(SB):2099-104: 26% of samples showed c-erbB-2 amplification. 5. Press *et al.*, (1993) *Cancer Research* 53(20):4960-70: Amplified overexpression was identified in 38% of primary breast cancers. 6. Berns *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Res.* 52(5):1107-13: 23% of primary breast cancer tissues exhibited amplification. 7. Delvenne *et al.*, (1992) *Eur. J. of Cancer* 28(2-3):700-5: c-erbB-2 mRNA was overexpressed in 34% of breast tumor samples. 8. Inglehart, (1990) *Cancer Res.* 50(20):6701-7: Two to thirty-two-fold gene amplification was found in multiple stages of tumor progression. 9. Slamon *et al.*, (1989) *Science* 244:707-12: A 28% incidence of amplification of c-erbB-2 was found in 189 primary breast cancers. 10. Kraus *et al.*, (1987) *EMBO J.* 6(3):605-10: Eight cell lines demonstrated c-erbB-2 mRNA levels ranging from 4 to 128-fold overexpression. 60% of all tumors analyzed showed elevated levels of c-erbB-2 mRNA.

- 18 -

- 5            c-erbB-2      lung      1. Osaki *et al.*, (1995) *Chest* 108(1):157-62: Lung tissue overexpression of c-erbB-2 was discovered in 42.5% of samples. 2. Lorenz *et al.*, (1994) *Clin. Invest.* 72(2):156-63: A 64-fold increase in the amount of c-erbB-2 mRNA was observed; 33% of lung tumors showed overexpression of c-erbB-2.
- 10          c-erbB-2      ovarian     1. Katsaros *et al.*, (1995) *Anticancer Res.* 15(4):1501-10: Abnormally high expression of c-erbB-2 was found in 31% of tumor samples. 2. Felip *et al.*, (1995) *Cancer* 75(8):2147-52: 21.7% of ovarian tumors showed overexpression of c-erbB-2. 3. Fan *et al.*, (1994) *Chin. Med. J.* 107(8):589-93: c-erbB-2 amplification was found in 30.8% (8 of 26) of human ovarian cancers. 4. vanDam *et al.*, (1994) *J. of Clin. Path.* 47(10):914-9: 24% of ovarian tumors showed c-erbB-2 overexpression. 5. Csokay *et al.*, (1993) *Eur. J. of Surg. Oncology* 19(6):593-9: c-erbB-2 amplification was found in 34% of fresh ovarian tumor samples. 6. McKenzie *et al.*, (1993) *Cancer* 71(12):3942-5: 30% of ovarian tumor samples indicated c-erbB-2 overexpression. 7. Hung *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Letters* 61(2):95-103: A 100-fold c-erbB-2 overexpression was discovered in one human cell line. Two to four-fold amplification was also discovered.
- 15          MDM-2        leukemia     MDM-2 is the murine double minute-2 oncogene.  
20                         1. Bueso-Ramos *et al.*, (1993) *Blood* 82(9):2617-
- 25

- 19 -

23: 53% of cases showed overexpression of  
MDM-2 mRNA. The level of MDM-2 mRNA  
overexpression in some cases of leukemias was  
comparable to that observed in some sarcomas,  
which demonstrate more than 50-fold MDM-2  
gene amplification. No evidence of gene  
amplification was observed. 2. Watanabe *et al.*,  
(1994) *Blood* 84(9):3158-65: 28% of patients  
with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia or non-  
Hodgkin's lymphoma had 10-fold higher levels of  
MDM-2 gene expression. MDM-2 overexpression  
was found more frequently in patients at advanced  
clinical stages.

15      c-myb      colon      V-myb is the oncogene of the avian  
myeloblastoma virus. 1. Ramsay *et al.*, (1992)  
*Cell Growth and Diff.* 3(10):723-30: c-myb levels  
were always higher in colon cancer samples than  
normal tissue. 2. Alitalo *et al.*, (1984) *Proc.  
Natl. Acad. Sci.* 81(14):4534-8: c-myb levels  
were always higher in colon cancer samples than  
normal tissue.

**c-myc**      breast      **V-myc** is the oncogene of the avian myelocytoma virus. 1. Lonn *et al.*, (1995) *Cancer* 75(11):2681-7: Amplification of **c-myb** occurs in 16% of patients with breast cancer. 2. Hehir *et al.*, (1993) *J. of Surg. Oncology* 54(4):207-9: **c-myc** overexpression was found in 60% of breast carcinoma samples. 3. Kreipe *et al.*, (1993) *Cancer Research* 53(8):1956-61: Amplification of

- 20 -

c-myc was found in 52.6% of samples that displayed a Ki-S1 labelling index exceeding 30%.

4. Watson *et al.*, (1993) *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 85(11):902-7: Amplification of c-myc occurs in up to 20 - 30% of breast cancers.

5. Berns *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Research* 52(5):1107-13: Amplification was found in 20% of primary breast cancer patients; the range was 3-14 gene copies.

6. Watanabe *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Research* 52(19):5178-82: Expression of c-myc was increased by 10-fold.

10

15

20

25

- |       |                        |   |
|-------|------------------------|---|
| c-myc | gastric/<br>colorectal | 1. Rigas, (1990) <i>Clin. Gastroenter.</i> 12(5):494-9:<br>Overexpression of c-myc is found in 80 of colon<br>cancers. 2. Erisman <i>et al.</i> , (1988) <i>Oncogene</i><br>2(4):367-78: Adenocarcinoma cell lines express<br>5-10-fold elevated levels of c-myc mRNA. Eight<br>to thirty-seven-fold higher levels of c-myc protein<br>was found in tumor cell lines compared to normal<br>cells. 3. Sikora <i>et al.</i> , (1987) <i>Cancer</i><br>59(7):1289-95: Up to 32-fold overexpression of<br>c-myc mRNA was observed in 12 to 15 tumors.<br>4. Tsuboi <i>et al.</i> , (1987) <i>Biochem. and Biophys.<br/>Res. Comm.</i> 146(2):705-10: Gastric Cancer: A<br>2-3-fold overexpression was observed in gastric<br>cancer. A 2-10-fold overexpression was observed<br>in colorectal cancer. |
| c-myc | lung                   | 1. Lorenz <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>Clin. Invest.</i> 72(2):156-<br>63: A 57-fold increase in c-myc mRNA levels<br>was observed. 23% of samples indicated strong  |

expression of c-myc. 2. Kato *et al.*, (1993) *Jap. J. of Cancer Res.* 84(4):355-9: Liver tissue metastases from human small cell lung carcinoma revealed 30-fold amplification of c-myc.

- |    |       |                 |   |
|----|-------|-----------------|---|
| 5  | c-myc | naso-pharng-eal | Porter <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>Acta Oto-Laryng.</i> 114(1): 1105-9: 22% of samples showed intense staining for c-myc.   |
| 10 | c-myc | ovarian         | 1. Bian <i>et al.</i> , (1995) <i>Chin. J. of Ob. Gyn.</i> 30(7):406-9: 50% of samples showed amplification of c-myc. 2. Katsaros <i>et al.</i> , (1995) <i>Anticancer Res.</i> 15(4):1501-10: 26% of samples exhibited c-myc amplification. 3. van Dam <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>J. Clin. Path.</i> 47(10):914-9: Overexpression of c-myc was found in 35% of ovarian carcinomas. 4. Xin <i>et al.</i> , (1993) <i>Chin. J. of Ob. Gyn.</i> 28(7):405-7: 54.5% of samples showed amplification of c-myc. 5. Tashiro <i>et al.</i> , (1992) <i>Int. J. of Cancer</i> 50(5):828-33: Overexpression was found in 63.5% of all serous adenocarcinoma tissues and 37.3% of all ovarian carcinoma tissues. Significant overexpression of c-myc was observed at Stage III compared with other stages. |
| 15 | c-myc | prostate        | Nag <i>et al.</i> , (1989) <i>Prostate</i> 15(2):115-22: A 10-fold amplification of c-myc was observed. Fifty-fold higher levels of mRNA transcripts of c-myc were found.   |
| 20 |       |                 |   |
| 25 |       |                 |   |

- 22 -

	c-ras	lung	<p>Ras oncogenes were first recognized as the transforming genes of Harvey and Kirsten murine sarcoma viruses. Lorenz <i>et al.</i>, (1994) <i>Clin. Invest.</i> 72(2):156-63: a 13-fold increase in overexpression of c-Ki-ras was observed. 18% of tumors displayed strong overexpression of c-Ki-ras.</p>
5	c-ras	ovarian	<p>1. Katsaros <i>et al.</i>, (1995) <i>Anticancer Res.</i> 15(4):1501-10: Higher levels of ras protein than in normal or benign ovarian tumors were found in 45% of tumor samples. 2. vanDam <i>et al.</i>, (1994) <i>J. of Clin. Path.</i> 47(10):914-9: 20% of ovarian tumors exhibited c-ras overexpression. The levels of expression of c-ras were much higher in tumors of patients with recurrent or persistent disease after chemotherapy, than in the tumors of patients at initial presentation.</p>
10	c-src	breast	<p>V-src is the oncogene of the Rous sarcoma virus, which induces sarcomas in chickens. Muthuswamy <i>et al.</i>, (1994) <i>Mol. and Cell. Biol.</i> 14(1):735-43: c-erbB-2-induced mammary tumors possessed 6-8-fold higher c-src kinase activity than adjacent epithelium.</p>
15	c-src	colon/ colorectal	<p>1. Cartwright <i>et al.</i>, (1994) <i>J. of Clin. Invest.</i> 93(2):509-15: c-src activity is 6-10-fold higher in mildly dysplastic ulcerative colitis (a chromic inflammatory disease of the colon with a high incidence of colon cancer) than in non-dysplastic</p>
20			
25			

- 23 -

5

10

15

20

25

epithelia. This data suggests that activation of c-*src* is an early event in the genesis of UC colon cancer. 2. Talamonti *et al.*, (1993) *J. of Clin. Invest.* 91(1):53-60: High level of c-*src* activity from colorectal cancer is found in liver metastases. 3. Termuhlen *et al.*, (1993) *J. of Surg. Res.* 54(4):293-8: Colon carcinoma metastases to the liver had significantly increased activity of c-*src* with an average 2.2-fold increase. Extrahepatic colorectal metastases demonstrated an average 12.7-fold increase in c-*src* activity over normal mucosa.

c-yes            colon            V-yes is the oncogene of two avian sarcoma viruses, Esh sarcoma virus and Y73. 1. Pena *et al.*, (1995) *Gastroent.* 108(1):117-24: Twelve to fourteen-fold higher expression of c-yes was found in colonic transforming oncogene adenomas compared to normal mucosa. Activity of c-yes was elevated in adenomas that are at greatest risk for developing cancer. 2. Park *et al.*, (1993) *Oncogene* 8(10):2627-35: A ten to 20-fold higher than normal activity of c-yes was observed in 3 out of 5 colon carcinoma cell lines. A 5-fold higher than normal activity was found in 10 out of 21 primary colon cancers, compared to normal colonic cells.

Selection of Cognate Transgene for Preparation of Cellular Immunogen

According to the present invention, a transgene construct is engineered comprising a transgene which is cognate to the target proto-oncogene (hereinafter "cognate transgene" or "CTG"). The transgene is selected such that 5 it encodes a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene. The transgene should be expressed to very high levels in the transfecteds. Thus, the construct should contain a strong promoter.

The product encoded by the cognate gene must have a high 10 degree of sequence homology with the product of the target proto-oncogene, but also must display some amino acid differences with the target proto-oncogene product. Thus, there must be a subset of one or more amino acid differences between the target proto-oncogene and its cognate in order to provide immunogenic stimulus. Two classes of genes that satisfy these criteria are 15 retroviral oncogenes and xenogenic proto-oncogenes. The word "xenogenic" is intended to have its normal biological meaning, that is, a property or characteristic referring or relating to a different species. Thus, a xenogenic proto-oncogene is meant to include the a homologous proto-oncogene of a species other than the host organism species. It may be appreciated that in the 20 case of a target proto-oncogene, e.g. MDM2, for which no retroviral homolog is yet known, a xenogenic homologue is advantageously utilized as the source of the DNA for the cognate transgene.

In principle, a more effective immunogenic stimulus would depend on the particular sequence, and not on the distinction between a 25 retroviral oncogene and a xenogenic proto-oncogene in terms of their relative transforming capacity. Thus, in certain cases, a retroviral oncogene may be better at providing a tolerance-breaking immunogenic stimulus, and in other cases, a xenogenic proto-oncogene may be more effective.

The retroviral oncogene or xenogenic proto-oncogene DNA 30 forming the CTG may comprise the wild type oncogene or proto-oncogene DNA. More preferably, a mutant DNA is utilized, which is engineered so as

- 25 -

to be non-transforming in the host. The DNA is mutated to include one or more nucleotide insertions, deletions or substitutions which will encode an oncogene product which is nontransforming in the host, but retains the requisite degree of sequence homology with respect to the target proto-oncogene. A 5 cognate transgene deletion mutant (hereinafter "dCTG") is preferred.

A protein sequence is generally considered "cognate" with respect to the target proto-oncogene-encoded protein if it is evolutionarily and functionally related between species. A more precise view of cognition is based upon the following sequence comparison carried out utilizing the FASTA 10 program of Pearson and Lipman, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1988), 85:2444-2448, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Cognition is attained upon satisfying two criteria imposed by FASTA; (i) alignment of segments corresponding to at least 75% of the target proto-oncogene's encoded amino acid sequence; (ii) at least 80% amino acid identity 15 within the aligned sequences. The segments of the target proto-oncogene protein sequence and protein test sequence satisfying the two criteria are referred to as "homology regions". Accordingly, at least 75% of the target proto-oncogene protein sequence is alignable with the test sequence. The alignable segments or homology regions may, however, represent less than 75% 20 of the total test polypeptide chain for the case of test sequences that may significantly exceed the target proto-oncogene protein in length.

One skilled in the art, armed with the FASTA program, may survey existing sequence data bases (either protein sequences or DNA sequences, insofar as the amino acid sequence is determined by FASTA for all 25 reading frames) for test sequences which are cognate with respect to the target proto-oncogene. At the same time, one can isolate and then sequence what are very likely to be cognate test sequences (*e.g.* feline MDM-2, as likely to be cognate to human MDM-2) and use FASTA to verify the presumed cognition, according to the criteria set above. One may obtain the sequences of 30 presumptive cognate proto-oncogenes from a large number of mammalian

sequences and screen these sequences with FASTA according to the aforesaid formulation of cognition.

Because the product encoded by a CTG differs at a small number of amino acid positions from the product encoded by the target proto-oncogene, 5 an immunogenic stimulus is provided that (i) is directed against the foreign protein and (ii) with a lower probability, induce an anti-self response. The CTG is selected such that the gene product will yield the greatest immunogenic stimulus to induce anti-self reactivity. Provided that overall sequence homology (preferably greater than about 75%) is maintained, the presence of scattered 10 amino acid differences is desired, since any one residue would likely have a relatively low probability of inducing self-reactivity. Moreover, the greatest number of residue differences would be advantageous, consistent with maintaining the requisite degree of general sequence homology.

The selection of amino acid modifications for the CTG may be 15 facilitated by resort to available computer-based models used to identify immunogenic peptide fragments of polypeptides. These models could be employed to select CTGs which would possess the maximum number of immunogenic peptides for a given HLA haplotype.

#### Screening Procedure for CTG Selection

Notwithstanding the availability of computer-based algorithms 20 which have some predictive value, it is desirable to design CTGs with resort to a screening procedure based on an actual experimental assay that can be HLA-haplotype specific. Accordingly, cells are biopsied from a normal volunteer of particular haplotype. The cells are transfected with a CTG construct, preferably 25 a dCTG construct, satisfying the criteria set for cognition. More preferably, the cells are transfected with multiple dCTGs, preferably at least five dCTGs, satisfying the criteria for cognition. The at least five dCTGs are selected to display amino acid differences that essentially extend throughout the polypeptide chains of the encoded sequences. The transfected cells are then used to 30 immunize the volunteer in accordance with the immunization method of the

present invention. After immunization, the human subject is tested in a standard delayed hypersensitivity (DH) reaction with  $10^4$ - $10^6$  irradiated, autologous fibroblasts, as transfected with the same dCTG (or series of dCTGs) as used for the immunizing preparation. A positive DH reaction (induration) would verify  
5 the induction of reactivity. The induction of reactivity in this assay is readily demonstrable because of the priming to the non-self determinants on the dCTG-encoded protein and the readout in the DH reaction of the same nonself determinants. Once DH reactivity is demonstrated in a DH reaction that directly tests the antigenicity of the non-self determinants encoded by the dCTG  
10 (*i.e.*, priming with a non-self construct, DH testing with the same non-self construct), the subject can be then tested in a DH reaction based on testing with the autologous cells transfected with a dCTG derived from the human proto-oncogene itself (*i.e.*, priming with a non-self construct, testing with the human self construct). Testing of a battery of human volunteers will lead to a  
15 catalogue of HLA-matched dCTGs, such that, for individuals of the same HLA haplotype, the use of the particular dCTG would be inductive of reactivity to proto-oncogene-encoded self. Different CTGs may thus be tested so as to correlate maximal secondary stimulation with a particular HLA haplotype.

At the same time, this procedure may be used with patients  
20 undergoing tumor resection (if post-operative immuno-suppressive protocols are not mandatory), such that prior to resection, a course of immunization would have been initiated, the endpoint of which would represent the development of a DH reaction.

Any given amino acid difference between the CTG-encoded  
25 product and the proto-oncogene-encoded product has a low probability of being a "tolerance-breaker". Thus, it is preferable to transfect the host cells with a mixture of multiple different CTGs, preferably dCTGs. The number of different dCTGs is preferably five or more. Moreover, it is preferred that, among themselves, the multiple dCTGs show amino acid differences that  
30 essentially extend throughout the polypeptide chains of the encoded sequences. The dCTGs would be selected to maximize amino acid differences and, at the

same time, make sure that differences are found all along the polypeptide chain. It would thus not be preferable to select a battery of deletions all from within the same domain of the polypeptide chain.

According to a protocol which utilizes  $10^7$  irradiated cells for  
5 immunization containing five separate dCTGs, five groups of  $2 \times 10^6$  cells are included in one inoculate, each group of  $2 \times 10^6$  having been transfected with a separate dCTG from the total set of five CTGs that are cognate to a particular proto-oncogene.

Selection of Non-Transforming Cognate Transgenes

10       Non-transforming cognate transgene variants are most advantageously derived via deletion of a sequence essential for transformation. Unlike point mutations which are potentially reversible due to back mutations, deletion mutations are irreversible. Furthermore, deletion mutations do not possess the inherent disadvantage attaching to point mutations, namely, even  
15       though the requirement for generation of an acceptable cognate transgene is for a qualitative difference with the wild type, i.e., non-transforming versus transforming, any given point mutation may be neutral or else quantitative in its effect, that is, the mutation may reduce but not totally eliminate transformability. Thus, according to a preferred embodiment of the invention,  
20       a deletion is created in a region of the cognate transgene which encodes an amino acid sequence required for transformation. Consonant with non-transformability, the smallest deletion possible so as to leave intact the bulk of the antigenicity of the transgene product is selected.

25       The engineering of a cognate transgene deletion mutant that satisfies these criteria is facilitated by reports of structure-function relationship in oncogene-encoded proteins. Such reports serve to identify regions of oncoproteins that are essential for transformation, as opposed to regions which are either neutral or serve merely to modulate transformability. Although such reports are usually based on *in vitro* transformation assays, and are therefore  
30       independent of immune effects, these studies can be exploited to aid in the

construction of non-transforming dCTGs for use in the practice of the present invention.

The deletion mutant is engineered to include at least a part of the region identified as critical for transformation. In those cases where essential 5 amino acids have been identified, the deletion will span these residues. The engineering of any desired deletion can be readily accomplished by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) according to conventional PCR techniques, based upon the known nucleotide sequence of the unmutated cognate transgene.

10 The following describes a representative protocol for deriving a non-transforming dCTG of the smallest possible deletion, for use in the practice of the present invention. A test dCTG, engineered on the basis of known or ascertained transformation-specific domains, and driven by the strongest possible promoter, is used to transfect murine 3T3 cells. A sister culture of 3T3 cells is also transfected, with non-deleted CTG. Each CTG or dCTG cell culture is 15 inoculated into nude mice, in the absence of any treatment to render the cells non-dividing. Those dCTGs which do not yield tumors in the mice even after prolonged observation are then utilized as transgenes for the biopsied human cells which, upon transfection with the transgene, will serve as a cellular vaccine according to the practice of the present invention. The dCTGs are 20 selected with the smallest deletion mutant consonant with non-transformability.

Some CTGs representing xenogenic proto-oncogenes may not be tumorigenic in the 3T3/nude mouse assay. For any such non-transforming CTG, it is not essential to generate a dCTG. However, even given non-tumorigenicity in nude mice, it may be desirable to opt for generation of a 25 deletion mutant when the transgene is based upon a xenogenic proto-oncogene.

In such cases, the deletion would be engineered so as to remove the homologous region to that deleted in the particular dCTG that corresponds to the deletion in the corresponding retroviral oncogene dCTG.

Even though the transgene construct may comprise mutant 30 oncogene or proto-oncogene DNA which is nontransforming, it is nevertheless preferable, as a safety measure, to treat the transfected cells to render them non-

- 30 -

dividing before inoculation back into the host. The cells are irradiated with a radiation dosage sufficient to render them non-dividing.

Oncogenicity Assay of Cognate Transgenes

As a further safety measure, the oncogenicity of a given dCTG is preferably thoroughly tested prior to infection of the human host cells which are used as cellular immunogens according to the practice of the present invention. For example, an oncogenicity testing regimen may take the form of three separate assays: (i) dCTG transfection of NIH 3T3 cells, followed by inoculation into nude mice; (ii) dCTG transfection of human fibroblasts, followed by inoculation into nude mice; and (iii) dCTG transfection of human fibroblasts, followed by an *in vitro* test of anchorage-dependent growth. In principle, all three should be negative to validate the use of any given dCTG in the vaccination method of the present invention.

According to the oncogenicity assay (i), after stable transfection of NIH 3T3 cells with the test dCTG, the transfectants are inoculated into nude mice. Tumorigenicity of the transfectants in the mice is then evaluated according to standard protocols.

According to oncogenicity assay (ii), human fibroblasts are transfected with the test dCTG as proposed in the above human immunization protocol. After stable dCTG transfection of human fibroblasts, however, rather than carrying out X-irradiation of the transfectants to render them non-dividing, followed by inoculation of the irradiated transfectants back into the human host, the transfectants are directly inoculated into nude mice as a direct test of tumorigenicity. Given the greater susceptibility of murine 3T3 cells to oncogenic transformation, *vis a vis* primary human or murine transflectants fibroblasts, assay (ii) is probably much less sensitive than assay (i), but does have the advantage of offering a direct test of dCTG oncogenicity in human cells.

According to oncogenicity assay (iii), non-irradiated dCTG-transfected human fibroblasts are assayed for anchorage-dependent growth, *i.e.*

colony formation in soft agar, as a test of dCTG transforming potential in human cells. Anchorage independence, as defined by the ability of cells to grow when suspended in semisolid medium, is a common phenotype acquired by human tumor cells, particularly those tumor cells of mesenchymal origin,  
5 such as fibrosarcomas. While assay (iii) has no *in vivo* readout, it offers an independent test of the critical issue of dCTG oncogenicity in human cells.

The oncogenicity assays are performed according to published protocols. Assay (i), comprising dCTG transfection of NIH 3T3 cells followed by inoculation into nude mice, may be performed according to the protocol of  
10 Stevens *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1988), 85:3875-3879, including DNA transfection by the calcium phosphate coprecipitation method of Manohaven *et al.*, *Carcinogenesis* (1985), 6:1295-1301. Accordingly, NIH 3T3 cells ( $7.5 \times 10^5$  cells per 100-mm dish) are exposed to a calcium phosphate-DNA coprecipitate (40  $\mu$ g of genomic DNA plus 3  $\mu$ g of pSV2neo per dish) for  
15 4 hours. Two days later, each dish is trypsinized and reseeded into a 175-cm<sup>2</sup> flask. For the next 10 days, cultures are selected in G418 (400  $\mu$ g/ml), and the flasks are then trypsinized and cells are replated in the same flask to disperse the G418-resistant colonies into a diffuse lawn of cells. Two days later, the cells are harvested and washed with serum-free medium prior to injection. One  
20 injection of  $5 \times 10^6$  cells into the right flank and one injection of  $1 \times 10^7$  cells into the left flank, each in a volume of 200  $\mu$ l, are done on each nude mouse. Injection sites are monitored at 3- or 4-day intervals for 100 days. The sites are scored for the number of tumors induced per injection site.

Oncogenicity assay (ii), whereby dCTG transfection of human  
25 fibroblasts followed by inoculation into nude mice, is carried out in the same manner as assay (i) except that for assay (ii) the human fibroblast transfectants are substituted for the murine 3T3 transfectants.

Assay (iii), involves a test of the *in vitro* anchorage-dependent growth of dCTG-transfected human fibroblasts. The assay is carried out as  
30 described in Stevens *et al.*, *J. Cancer Res. and Clin. Oncol.* 1989, 115:118-128.  $1 \times 10^5$  cells are seeded per 60-mm dish into 0.33% Noble agar over a

- 6-ml 0.5% agar base layer in Hams F10 supplemented with 6% fetal bovine serum. A portion of the agar suspension is diluted with Hams F10 plus 6% fetal calf serum to 200 cells/5 ml to determine the cloning efficiency of these cells when seeded into plastic 60-mm dishes. Agar dishes are fed with 1 ml  
5 Hams F10 supplemented with 6% fetal bovine serum on the 1st and 15th day after seeding. Four weeks after seeding, all agar colonies >75  $\mu$ m in diameter are counted and the colony counts are normalized to the plating efficiencies which aliquots of the initially seeded cells showed on plastic. This comparison, or normalization, of the agar colony counts to the plastic dish colony counts is  
10 useful in identifying and correcting for any mechanical artifacts which might result from the seeding into agar of dead cells that had persisted from the initial transfection treatment or from heat-induced cell death, which might have occurred while suspending cells in molten agar during the process of seeding the agar dishes.
- 15 The following is a partial list of various deletions which, based upon published accounts of experiments with human or animal cells, are believed to render the identified CTG non-tumorigenic.

- 33 -

**Table 2**

**Deletion Mutations Rendering Indicated Gene Non-Transforming**

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non- transforming	References
<i>Akt-2</i> (c-akt) (mouse)	M95936; SEQ ID NO:3 ( <i>Mus musculus</i> serine/threon ine kinase)	480	148-234	Bellacosa <i>et al.</i> , <i>Science</i> (1991), 254:274- 278; Bellacosa <i>et al.</i> , <i>Oncogene</i> (1993), 8(3):745-54.

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
c-neu (c-erbB-2) (rat)	M11730; SEQ ID NO:4 (human tyrosine kinase-type receptor (HER2) gene	1255	1-731	Bargmann <i>et al.</i> , <i>EMBO</i> (1988), 7(7):2043-52; Bernards <i>et al.</i> , <i>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</i> (1987), 84(19):6854-8.

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
mdm-2 (human)	U33199; SEQ ID NO:5 (human mdm2-A mRNA); U33200; SEQ ID NO:6 (human mdm2-B mRNA); U33201; SEQ ID NO:7 (human mdm2-C mRNA); U33202; SEQ ID NO:8 (human mdm2-D mRNA); U33203;	489	9-155	Dubs- Peterszman, <i>Oncogene</i> (1995), 11(11):2445 -50.

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
c-myb (human)	J02012; SEQ ID NO:10 (proviral oncogene v-myb)	640	275-327	Kalkbrenner et al., <i>Oncogene</i> (1990), 5(5):657-61.
c-myc (human)	X00364; SEQ ID NO:11 (human c-myc oncogene)	439	129-144	Sarid et al., <i>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</i> (1987), 84(1):170-3.
v-ras (Harvey Murine Sarcoma Virus)	M77193; SEQ ID NO:12 (Rat sarcoma virus v-ras oncogene)	189	32-44	Zhang et al., <i>Science</i> (1990), 249:162-5 (1990)

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
v-src (Rous Sarcoma Virus)	U41728; SEQ ID NO:13 (RSV Schmidt-Ruppin A clone SRA-V; v-src gene)	526	430-433	Bryant <i>et al.</i> , <i>Mol. Cell. Bio.</i> (1984), 4(5):862-6.
c-yes (chicken)	D00333; SEQ ID NO:14 (human c-yes-2 gene)	541	438-441	Zheng <i>et al.</i> ; <i>Oncogene</i> (1989), 4(1):99-104.

#### Engineering of Vectors for Host Cell Transfection

The engineering of vectors for expression of a particular CTG, preferably a dCTG, is based on standard methods of recombinant DNA technology, *i.e.* insertion of the dCTG via the polylinker of standard or commercially available expression vectors. The dCTG is operably linked to a strong promoter. Generally speaking, a "strong" promoter is a promoter which achieves constitutively high expression of the dCTG in the transfected cells. Each promoter should include all of the signals necessary for initiating transcription of the relevant downstream sequence. These conditions are fulfilled, for example, by the pBK-CMV expression vector available from Stratagene Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA (catalog no. 212209). The pBK-

5

10

CMV vector contains the cytomegalovirus (CMV) immediate early promoter. dCTGs xenogenic with respect to a particular target proto-oncogene may be isolated by conventional nucleic acid probing techniques, given the availability of a highly homologous probe represented by the cognate retroviral oncogene and/or the human proto-oncogene itself.

5

Collection of Host Cells for Transfection

The host cells which may be transfected to derive the cellular immunogens of the present invention must express class I MHC and be susceptible to isolation and culture. Fibroblasts express class I MHC and may 10 be cultured. Accordingly, punch biopsies of host human skin are performed to harvest fibroblasts. Punch biopsies can be performed by a competent physician as a standard clinical procedure. Each biopsy yields a starting population of 1-2 X 10<sup>7</sup> cells that would proliferate in culture. Methods for the preparation of tissue cultures of human fibroblasts are well developed and widely used. See, 15 Cristofalo and Carpenter, *J. Tissue Culture Methods* (1980), 6:117-121, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Essentially, skin obtained by punch biopsy is washed using an appropriate wash medium, finely minced and cultured in a suitable culture medium, such as Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM), under CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C. The cells are trypsinized with 20 a trypsin solution and transferred to a larger vessel and incubated at 37°C in culture fluid.

10

15

20

Host Cell Transfection

The expression vector carrying the dCTG is used to transfect biopsied host cells according to conventional transfection methods. One method 25 of transfection involves the addition of DEAE-dextran to increase the uptake of the naked DNA molecules by a recipient cell. See McCutchin and Pagano, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* (1968) 41:351-7. Another method of transfection is the calcium phosphate precipitation technique which depends upon the addition of Ca<sup>++</sup> to a phosphate-containing DNA solution. The resulting precipitate

apparently includes DNA in association with calcium phosphate crystals. These crystals settle onto a cell monolayer; the resulting apposition of crystals and cell surface appears to lead to uptake of the DNA. A small proportion of the DNA taken up becomes expressed in a transfectant, as well as in its clonal descendants.

5 *See Graham et al., Virology (1973), 52:456-467 and Virology (1974), 54:536-539.*

Preferably, transfection is carried out by cationic phospholipid-mediated delivery. In particular, polycationic liposomes can be formed from N-[1-(2,3-dioleyloxy)propyl]-N,N,N-trimethylammonium chloride (DOTMA)

10 or related liposome-forming materials. *See Felgner et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1987) 84:7413-7417 (DNA-transfection); Malone et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1989), 86:6077-6081 (RNA-transfection).* One preferred technique utilizes the LipofectAMINE™ Reagent (Cat. No. 18324-012, Life Technologies, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) which is a 3:1 (w/w) liposome

15 formulation of the polycationic lipid 2,3-dioleyloxy-N-[2(sperminecarboxamido)ethyl-N,N-dimethyl-1-propanaminium trifluoroacetate (DOSPA) (Chemical Abstracts Registry name: N-[2-({2,5-bis[(3-aminopropyl)amino]-1-oxypentyl}amino)ethyl]-N,N-dimethyl-2,3-bis(9-octadecenoxy)-1-propanaminium trifluoroacetate), and the neutral lipid

20 dioleoyl phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE) in membrane filtered water. Transfection utilizing the LipofectAMINE™ Reagent is carried out according to the manufacturer's published protocol. The protocol (for Cat. No. 18324-012) provides for either transient or stable transfection, as desired.

The advantage of transient expression is its rapidity, *i.e.* there is

25 no requirement for cellular proliferation to select for stable integration events. This rapidity could conceivably be of major clinical importance, in cases of an already metastatic tumor burden, wherein the weeks required for selection of stable transfectants may simply not be available to the clinician.

There are, nonetheless, two general disadvantages to the use of

30 transient transfection. The first is that expression usually peters out after a few days, in contrast to the continual expression in the case of stable transfection.

This is not particularly crippling in terms of our immunization protocol. The inoculated, irradiated cells used for immunization would likely not survive *in vivo* for more than 4 or 5 days, in any case. Thus the nominal advantage accruing to stable transfection, that of a long-duration expression by the progeny 5 of the parental inoculated cell, is not of particular relevance in the case of the immunizing regime described herein, which is based on the use of non-dividing, probably short-lived cells.

A second disadvantage of transient transfection resides in the fact that it yields a cell population, only a subset of which has actually been 10 transfected and thus expresses the protein encoded by the transgene. This problem is obviated in the case of stable transfection, wherein over time one can develop a pure population of transfectants via selection for a resistance marker, such as *neo*, under conditions of clonal proliferation of the initial stable transflectants, *i.e.* daughter cells of transiently transfected cells lack the 15 transgene, in contrast to the case with stable transflectants. In the situation where there is sufficient time to effect immunization based on stably transfected cells, the progeny of all transfected clones would be utilized, not just the progeny of a single clone, as is sometimes done for detailed biochemical and molecular analyses of gene expression. Clearly the more clones utilized, the 20 more quickly one can arrive at the requisite number of cells to be used for immunization.

#### Percentage of Cells Exhibiting dCTG Expression

The percentage of cells exhibiting dCTG expression may be determined by an immunohistology assay. In this procedure, a small number 25 of cells (~ 500) from the harvested pellet following centrifugation of transfected cells are deposited on a cover slip and fixed with cold acetone. At this point, a standard immunohistological assay is carried out with the cells on the cover slip, *i.e.* addition of a primary monoclonal antibody reactive to the dCTG-encoded protein, followed by the addition of a developing antibody, *e.g.* a 30 fluorescent tagged antibody reactive to the primary monoclonal antibody.

- 41 -

Measurement of the percentage of cells scoring as dCTG-positive in the fluorescent assay allows a determination of the number of positive transfectants in the starting culture, and thus the number of total cells to be used for immunization to arrive at the desired number of dCTG-positive cells to be  
5 inoculated in the patient.

If, as would be almost certain, the percentage of cells scoring as dCTG-positive is less than one hundred percent, one can simply increase the number of cells to be used for immunization, so as to include the desired number of transfectants. The non-transfected cells in the immunizing population  
10 would simply represent x-irradiated, autologous fibroblasts that would constitute no danger to the patient.

#### Transfectant Irradiation

Prior to return to the host, the transfected cells are preferably irradiated. The transfectants are irradiated with a radiation dose sufficient to  
15 render them non-dividing, such as a dose of 25 By or 2500R. The cells are then counted by trypan blue exclusion, and about  $2 \times 10^7$  irradiated transfectants are resuspended in a volume of 0.2-0.4 ml of Hanks Balanced Salt Solution.

#### Vaccination Procedure

20 The transfected cells are returned to the host to achieve vaccination. The cells may be reimplanted at the same body site from which they were originally harvested, or may be restored to a different site.

It is the object of the present invention to generate a systemic tumor immune response, so as to fight metastasis formation wherever any  
25 metastases are found. Accordingly, there is no reason to inject the transfected cells at the same body site from which they were taken. Intramuscular or subcutaneous inoculation at a distal site would suffice to yield a systemic response. Thus, patients are preferably vaccinated by subcutaneous inoculation of the transfected cells.

- 42 -

For s-crc overexpression associated with colon carcinoma, partial venous inoculation is preferred, as the liver is a frequent site of metastases. For vaccinating against breast cancers and lymphomas, systemic immunization is preferred.

5 As a general rule, it is desirable to generate the strongest immune response consistent with clinical monitoring of no adverse side effects, *i.e.* multiple rounds of inoculation with, for example  $10^7$  cells, at each round. The number of rounds of inoculation is selected accordingly. The efficacy of the inoculation schedule may be monitored by a delayed hypersensitivity reaction  
10 administered to the patient. A course of about up to 10 inoculations, at 2-3 week intervals, may be utilized. It may be appreciated that the inoculation schedule may be modified in view of the immunologic response of the individual patient, as determined with resort to the delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) reaction.

15 Patient Response Monitoring by Delayed-type Hypersensitivity Reaction

Patients are assessed for reactivity to the irradiated transfectants by a test of skin reactivity in a DTH reaction. DTH has been used clinically (Chang *et al.* (1993), *Cancer Research* 53:1043-1050). To measure reactivity to the autologous irradiated transfectants,  $10^4$  -  $10^6$  cells in a volume of 0.1 ml  
20 Hanks buffered saline solution (HBSS) are inoculated intradermally into the host. Induration is measured 48 hours later, as an average of two perpendicular diameters (responses of greater than  $\geq 2$  mm is considered positive).

One advantage to the DTH assay is that it can independently assess the induction of T cell reactivity to (i) the transflectants used for  
25 immunization (*i.e.* the set of 5 or more dCTGs chosen for immunization purposes, each containing non-self determinants) and (ii) transflectants, as transfected with the human dCTG itself containing only self determinants. Thus, the induction of reactivity to the transflectants used for immunization establishes that the immunizing transflectants are in fact immunogenic, that is,  
30 the patient has not exhibiting a much weakened capacity for immune response.

If the patient is demonstrably capable of response to the immunizing transfectants, then skin testing with the dCTG (human) transfectants would establish whether or not reactivity to the human proto-oncogene encoded product had been induced. According to the practice of the invention, inoculation of the 5 immunizing transfectants would continue for at least as long as the induction of reactivity to the human proto-oncogene-encoded protein occurs.

The practice of the invention is illustrated by the following nonlimiting examples.

#### Example 1

10        Immunization of Chickens Against c-src(527)-Induced  
                Tumors By Vaccination with v-src DNA

A.        Genes

The oncogene *c-src(527)* is an activated form of chicken *c-src*. Its protein product pp60<sup>c-src(527)</sup> differs from the protein product of *c-src*, pp60<sup>c-</sup><sub>src</sub>, by only a single amino acid substitution, phenylalanine for tyrosine at residue 527 (Kmiecik and Shalloway, (1987) *Cell* 49, 65-73). This substitution eliminates the negative regulatory influence exerted on pp60<sup>c-src</sup> phosphokinase activity by the enzymatic phosphorylation of the position 527 tyrosine. The protein product of *v-src*, pp60<sup>v-src</sup>, shows a number of sequence differences with 15 pp60<sup>c-src</sup> (Takeya and Hanafusa, (1983) *Cell* 32, 881-890), including scattered single amino acid substitutions within the first 514 residues and a novel C terminus of 12 amino acids (residues 515-526), in place of the nineteen C terminal amino acids of pp60<sup>c-src</sup> (residues 515-533). Both the *v-src*-positive plasmid, pMvsr<sub>c</sub>, and the *c-src(527)*-positive plasmid, pcsrc527, were originally 20 shown (Kmiecik and Shalloway, (1987) *Cell* 49, 65-73) to transform murine NIH 3T3 cells in culture. However, the *v-src*-induced transformants exhibited 25 a more rapid or more extensive colony growth in soft agarose than the *c-src(527)*-induced transformants, as well as a usually shorter latency of tumor formation in nude mice (*id.*).

**B.**        Plasmids1.        pVSRC-C1

The pVSRC-C1 plasmid was prepared as described by Halpern *et al.*, (1991) *Virology* 180, 857-86. Essentially, the plasmid was derived from the pRL<sup>v</sup>-src plasmid (Halpern *et al.*, (1990) *Virology* 175, 328-331) by subcloning the v-src(+) *Xho*I-*Eco*RI fragment of the latter into the multiple cloning sequence of pSP65 (Melton *et al.*, (1984) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 12, 7035-7056) which had been cleaved with *Sa*II and *Eco*RI; since ligation of the *Xho*I overhang at the *Sa*II site destroys both recognition sequences, subsequent removal of the v-src(+) insert from the vector was achieved by digestion with *Eco*RI and with *Hind*III, which cleaves at a position in the multiple cloning sequence adjacent to the *Sa*II site. The pVSRC-C1 plasmid was restricted with *Eco*RI and *Hind*III, so as to liberate the tumorigenic insert. This insert included the v-src oncogene of the subgroup A strain of Prague RSV, as flanked downstream by a portion of the long terminal repeat (LTR) of RSV (from the 5' start of the LTR, to the single *Eco*RI site).

2.        pMvsrC

The pMvsrC plasmid was generously provided by Dr. David Shalloway, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY. The plasmid is prepared according to Johnson *et al.*, (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5, 1073-1083. Briefly, the 3.1-kb *Bam*HI-*Bg*/II Schmidt Ruppin A v-src fragment from plasmid pN4 (Iba *et al.*, (1984) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 81, 4424-4428) is inserted into the pEVX plasmid (Kriegler *et al.*, (1984) *Cell* 38,483-491) at a *Bg*/II site lying between two Moloney murine leukemia virus (MoMLV) long terminal repeats (LTRs). This fragment contains 276 bp of pBR322 DNA from the pBR322 *Bam*HI to *Sa*II sites followed by 2.8 kb of Rous sarcoma virus (RSV) DNA from the *Sa*II site that is about 750 bp upstream of the *env* termination codon down to the *Nru*I site that is about 90 bp downstream of the v-src termination codon. (The

- 45 -

*NruI* site is converted to a *Bg/II* site in the construction of pN4.) Ligation is performed by using a 10:1 insert-vector DNA fragment molar ratio.

The pMvs*src* plasmid was restricted with *NheI*, so as to liberate a tumorigenic fragment. The fragment included the *v-src* oncogene of the 5 subgroup A strain of Schmidt-Ruppin RSV, as flanked upstream by most of the Moloney murine leukemia virus (MoMLV) LTR (from the *NheI* site near the 5' start of the LTR, to the 3' end of this LTR) and downstream by a small portion of the MoMLV LTR (from the 5' start to the *NheI* site).

### 3. pcsrc527

10 The pcsrc527 plasmid is prepared according to Kmiecik and Shalloway, (1987) *Cell* 49, 65-73. Briefly, a plasmid is constructed by cleaving expression vector pEVX (Kriegler *et al.*, (1984) *Cell* 38, 483-491 at its unique 15 *BgIII* site lying between two MoMLV LTRs and inserting the 3.2 kilobase (kb) pair *BamHI-BgIII* hybrid *src* fragment from plasmid pHBS in the proper orientation. This fragment contains sequences from pBR322, the SRA *env* 3' region, SRA *v-src*, *src* from recovered ASV, and chicken *c-src*. The *BgIII* site is generated by insertion of a linker at the *SacI* site about 20 bp downstream 20 from the *c-src* termination codon. The restriction map of pMHB5 contains the MoMLV splice donor about 60 bp downstream from the 3'end of the upstream LTR and the *v-src* splice acceptor about 75 bp upstream from the *src* ATG.

Plasmid pMHB5527 is constructed by inserting the synthetic double-stranded DNA oligomer

5'	CCAGTTCCAGCCTGGAGAGAACCTATA (SEQ ID NO:1)	3'
3'	TCGGGGTCAAGGTGGACCTCTTGGATATCTAG (SEQ ID NO:2)	5'

25 into pMHB5 between the *BanII* site at *c-src* codon 524 and the downstream unique *BgIII* site. This alters the TAC Tyr 527 codon to a TTC Phe codon while preserving the remaining *c-src* coding region. Equimolar amounts of the double-stranded oligomer and three gel-purified tandem restriction fragments from pMHB5 are ligated in one reaction, which contains the following: the

oligomer with *Ban*II and *Bg*III complementary ends, the 3 kb *Bg*III-*Bg*II (*Bg*II in the pEVX ampicillin resistance gene) partial digest fragment, the adjacent 6.1 kb *Bg*II-*Bg*II (downstream *Bg*II in *c-src*) fragment, and the 0.38 kb *Bg*II-*Ban*II (*Ban*II at *c-src* codon 524) fragment.

5                   Plasmid *pcsrc527* is constructed by replacing the 2 kb *Sal*I (in *env*)-*Mlu*I (in *c-src*) fragment in plasmid pMHB5527, with the homologous fragment from plasmid p5H. This fragment contains the coding sequence for the *c-src* amino region (codons 1 to 257) that have been isolated by molecular cloning of a *c-src* provirus and previously shown by sequencing to contain  
10                  authentic *c-src* sequence without the mutation at codon 63 (Levy *et al.*, (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83, 4228-4232). Equimolar amounts of complementary gel-purified *Sal*I-*Mlu*I fragments from p5H and the other plasmids are ligated.

15                  The *pcsrc527* plasmid was restricted with *Nhe*I, so as to liberate a tumorigenic fragment. The tumorigenic fragment included the *c-src*(527) oncogene, as flanked by the same LTR complement as in pMvs*src*.

C.                Animals

Chickens of two closed lines, SC and TK, were utilized. These lines differ at the major histocompatibility (*B*) complex (*B*<sup>2</sup>/*B*<sup>2</sup> for the SC line, 20 *B*<sup>15</sup>/*B*<sup>21</sup> for the TK line). Embryonated eggs were obtained from Hyline International (Dallas Center, IA). All chickens were hatched at the University of New Hampshire Poultry Research Farm and housed in isolation.

D.                Tumor Induction by Plasmid DNA

25                  Tumors were induced by subcutaneous inoculation in the wing web of a *src*-positive plasmid according to the technique described by Fung *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80, 353-357 and Halpern *et al.*, (1990) *Virology* 175, 328-331. Of the three tumorigenic plasmids utilized here, all were adjusted, prior to inoculation, to a concentration of 100 µg of enzyme--restricted DNA per 100 µl of phosphate-buffered saline. The conditions of

inoculation used for particular experiments (age of chicken at time of inoculation, amount of plasmid, etc.) are indicated below.

E. Growth of Primary (wing web) Tumors in TK or SC Chickens  
Inoculated with pVSRC-C1, pMvsr<sub>c</sub> or pcsr<sub>c</sub>527

5 Individual 1-day-old chickens of line TK or of line SC were inoculated with 100 µg of either pVSRC-C1, pMvsr<sub>c</sub> or pcsr<sub>c</sub>527. The mean tumor diameter (mm) at a particular time point and for any one group of TK or SC line chickens inoculated with an individual *src*-positive construct was computed as the sum of the diameters of the primary tumors divided by the  
10 number of chickens surviving to that point. The results are shown in Fig. 1A (line TK) and Fig. 1B (line SC). The ratios at each time point show, for a particular group, the number of chickens bearing palpable tumors to the total number of survivors to that point (standard typeface for pcsr<sub>c</sub>527, italics for pVSRC-C1, bold typeface for pMvsr<sub>c</sub>). Error bars (unless obscured by the  
15 symbol) indicate standard error.

F. Growth of Challenge (wing web) Tumors in Test and Control  
Line TK Chickens Under Conditions of Priming and Homologous  
Challenge with pcsr<sub>c</sub>527, or Priming and Homologous Challenge  
with pVSRC-C1

20 Growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in test and control line TK chickens was determined under conditions of (i) priming and homologous challenge with pcsr<sub>c</sub>527, or (ii) priming and homologous challenge with pVSRC-C1. Test chickens were primed at 1 day posthatch with 100 µg of construct; test and control chickens were challenged at five weeks posthatch  
25 with 200 µg of construct. The mean challenge tumor diameter was computed as described in the preceding section. At each time point the ratio of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to that point is indicated for priming and homologous challenge with pcsr<sub>c</sub>527 (Fig. 2, panel A) and priming and homologous challenge with pVSRC-C1 (Fig. 2, panel B)

(standard typeface for control group, bold typeface for test group). The statistical comparison between the mean challenge tumor diameters of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a two-tailed student's t test, \*( $p < 0.05$ ), \*\*( $p < 0.01$ ), \*\*\*( $p < 0.001$ ). The statistical 5 comparison between the ratios of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a chi-squared test; the paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

10           G.       Growth of Challenge (wing web) Tumors in Test and Control  
                line TK chickens under Conditions of Priming with pVSRC-C1  
                and Heterologous Challenge with pcsrc527, or Priming with  
                pcsrc527 and Heterologous Challenge with pVSRC-C1

15           Growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in test and control line  
                TK chickens, was determined under conditions of (i) priming with pVSRC-C1  
                and heterologous challenge with pcsrc527, or (ii) priming with pcsrc527 and  
                heterologous challenge with pVSRC-C1. Test chickens were primed at 1 day  
                posthatch with 100  $\mu$ g of construct; test and control chickens were challenged  
                at five weeks posthatch with 200  $\mu$ g of construct. The mean challenge tumor  
                diameter was computed as described in Section E. At each time point the ratio  
                20       of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to  
                that point is indicated for priming with pVSRC-C1 and heterologous challenge  
                with pcsrc527 (Fig. 3, panel A) and priming with pcsrc527 and heterologous  
                challenge with pVSRC-C1 (Fig. 3, panel B) (standard typeface for control  
                group, bold typeface for test group). Statistical comparisons were made  
                25       between test and control groups at a particular time point as described in the  
                preceding section [\*( $p < 0.05$ ), \*\*( $p < 0.01$ ), \*\*\*( $p < 0.001$ ), for the student's  
                t test], and the paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where, in  
                the chi-squared test,  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

#### H. Discussion

In a direct comparison of the growth of tumors induced in line TK by either pMvs $rc$  or pVSRC-C1, a similar pattern of relatively rapid regression was observed. This result established that the difference in LTR complement between these two v- $src$  positive constructs did not exert a major influence on the tumor growth pattern in the TK line (Fig. 1, panel A). By contrast, much more extensive and persistent tumor growth resulted from inoculation of TK chickens with the p $csrc$ 527 construct (Fig. 1, panel A). The relatively greater growth capacity of tumors induced by this construct indicated that in the TK line, the c- $src$ (527) oncogene is much more highly tumorigenic than the v- $src$  oncogene. This difference did not, however, generalize to the SC line (Fig. 1, panel B). The SC line was chosen for comparison with the TK line on the basis of earlier observations (Halpern *et al.*, (1993) *Virology* 197, 480-484) that v- $src$  DNA-induced tumors engender a much weaker tumor immune response in line SC than in line TK. Whereas the growth of p $csrc$ 527-induced primary tumors was virtually indistinguishable in the two lines, the growth of the v- $src$ -induced tumors was considerably greater in the SC than in the TK line (Fig. 1). Thus v- $src$ , but not c- $src$ (527), gives rise to primary tumors whose growth patterns differ in the two lines analyzed here.

Only minimal protection against homologous challenge was observed under conditions of priming to c- $src$ (527) DNA, indicative of the induction of a relatively weak tumor immune response (Fig. 2, panel A; a statistically significant lowering of challenge tumor growth in the test versus the control chickens was observed at only one time point). By contrast, the v- $src$  DNA-primed chickens showed excellent protection against the homologous tumor challenge (Fig. 2, panel B).

Priming with v- $src$  DNA engenders a relatively greater degree of protection against challenge with c- $src$ (527) DNA, than that afforded by priming with c- $src$ (527) DNA itself (Fig. 3, panel A). The degree of protection was weaker than that determined (Fig. 2, panel B) for the case of priming and homologous challenge with v- $src$  DNA. Only marginal protection was

observed, however, when the heterologous challenge protocol was carried out in the reverse order (Fig. 3, panel B). These results demonstrate that induction of reactivity to an antigenicity specified in tumor cells by an overexpressed proto-oncogene can confers tumor immunity.

5

**Example 2****Vaccination Protocol**

The following is a representative vaccination protocol according to the present invention.

10       **A.           Skin Punch Biopsy**

A punch biopsy of skin is obtained by a trained physician following standard medical practice.

15       **B.           Preparation of Primary Fibroblast Culture**

Under sterile conditions, the skin obtained by punch biopsy is put in a tube with 10 ml of the following wash medium: Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM), containing sodium bicarbonate (30 ml/liter of a 5.6% solution) and penicillin/streptomycin (2 ml/liter of a pen-strep stock solution containing 5000 units penicillin and 5000 µg of streptomycin/ml, pH 7.2-7.4.). In a sterile hood, the skin biopsy is added to a Petri dish, and then transferred several times to new Petri dishes containing the same wash medium. The 20 biopsy is then finely minced with two scalpels, and 2-4 pieces (<1 mm<sup>3</sup>) of the minced biopsied are placed in the middle part of one or more T25 flasks. The flask is placed in a tissue culture incubator at 37°C for one half hour with the cap firmly closed, then opened for 10 minutes. The following culture medium is prepared: DMEM containing sodium bicarbonate; antibiotics; and 10% fetal 25 calf serum containing 2.5 µg/ml fungizone, 40 µg/ml gentamicin, and 1% glutamine( 3% W/V). Two ml of the culture medium is then added to the flask, and the flask is incubated at 37°C (5% CO<sub>2</sub>), with the cap lightly unscrewed. The flask is left for three days without moving so as to obtain adhesion of the

separate pieces of skin to the plastic. Afterwards, the medium is changed two times per week over a 3-4 week period always adding 2-3 ml of medium. To trypsinize the skin cell culture, one needs zones of confluence. After aspirating the culture medium, 5 ml of the Puck's Saline A/EDTA solution (0.4 g EDTA  
5 to 1 liter of Puck's Solution A) is added and immediately aspirated. Then 1 ml of trypsin solution (0.05/0.02% trypsin in PBS, without Ca++ or Mg++) is added and incubated for 5 min at 37°C, at which time 2 ml of culture fluid is added to stop the action of the trypsin. The cells are then transferred to a larger flask (T75) and incubated at 37°C in 15 ml of culture fluid, which is changed  
10 every 2 days.

C. Fibroblast Transfection

The fibroblasts ( $2 \times 10^5$  cells) are washed twice in DMEM without serum or antibiotics. A LipofectAMINE™-DNA solution is prepared by mixing in tube #1 mix 400 $\mu$ l DMEM and 10 $\mu$ l of dCTG vector DNA (1 $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l). In tube #2, 400  $\mu$ l DMEM and 25 Ml of LipofectAMINE Reagent (Life Technologies, cat. no. 18324-012) are mixed. The contents of tube #1 and #2 are mixed together and are then left sitting at room temperature for 30 hours. Then, 3.2 ml of the LipofectAMINE™-DNA solution is added to the cells. The cells are incubated for six hours at 37°C, washed once with Hank's  
15 Balanced Salt Solution, and then refed with growth medium and incubated for  
20 an additional 24 hours at 37°C

D. Transfектант Irradiation

Transfectants are irradiated to a dose of 25 By or 2500R. the cells are then counted by trypan blue exclusion.  $2 \times 10^7$  irradiated transfectants  
25 are resuspended in a volume of 0.2-0.4 ml of Hanks Balanced Salt Solution.

E. Vaccination

Patients are vaccinated by subcutaneous inoculation of  $2 \times 10^7$  irradiated cells at 2-3 week intervals. A shorter or longer regimen is used,

depending upon the results of delayed type hypersensitivity (DTH) reaction monitoring (described below).

F. Patient Assessment by DTH Monitoring

Patients are assessed for reactivity to the irradiated transfectants  
5 by a test of skin reactivity in a DTH reaction, as described by Chang *et al.*  
(1993), *Cancer Research* 53:1043-1050. To measure reactivity to the  
autologous irradiated transfectants,  $10^4$  -  $10^6$  transfected irradiated cells in a  
volume of 0.1 ml HBSS are inoculated intradermally. Induration is measured  
48 hours later, as an average of two perpendicular diameters. Responses of  
10 greater than 2 mm are considered positive.

Example 3

v-myc Transfection of Murine Fibroblasts

A. Vector Preparation

The v-myc retroviral oncogene of avian myelocytomatosis virus  
15 MC29 (Land *et al.* (1983), *Nature* 304:596-602) was obtained from the  
American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, 20852, as the pSVv-myc  
vector (ATCC No. 45014). The v-myc-positive *EcoRI-KpnI* fragment of pSVv-  
myc was ligated into the polylinker sites of the pBK-CMV plasmid (Stratagene  
Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA).

20 B. Cell Transfection

Stable transfection using the pBK-CMV-v-myc vector was carried  
out on a line of A31 fibroblasts (Balb/c origin), obtained from the ATCC. 2  
X  $10^5$  cells were seeded in a 100 mm/dish and allowed to grow for 18-20 h  
(RPMI 1640 medium and 10% fetal bovine serum), at which time the cells  
25 reached 50-70% confluence. The cells were then washed twice in Dulbecco's  
Modified Eagles Medium (without serum or antibiotics). A LipofectAMINE™-  
DNA solution was prepared according to Example 2.C., with the pBK-CMV-v-

myc vector DNA, and 3.2 ml of the LipofectAMINE™-DNA solution added to the cells. The cells were then incubated for 6 hours at 37°C, washed once with Hank's Balanced Salt Solution, and then refed with the growth medium and incubated for an additional 24 hour at 37°C. Thereafter, the cells were fed 5 once every two days with growth medium containing 250 µg/ml geneticin (G418; Gibco BRL cat. no. 11811) as the selective marker. Within two weeks, colonies were picked and expanded into permanent cell lines. The cells were then washed and collected by centrifugation.

It should be noted that the procedure for transient transfection is 10 the same, through the point of incubation with the Lipofectamine™-DNA solution. Thereafter, the cells are washed and incubated for 72 hours in growth medium.

All references cited with respect to synthetic, preparative and analytical procedures are incorporated herein by reference.

15 The present invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit or essential attributes thereof and, accordingly, reference should be made to the appended claims, rather than to the foregoing specification, as indication the scope of the invention.

- 54 -

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT: Allegheny University of the Health Sciences  
Halpern, Michael S.  
England, James M.

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: CANCER VACCINE

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 14

(iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

(A) ADDRESSEE: Seidel, Gonda, Lavorgna & Monaco, P.C.  
(B) STREET: Suite 1800, Two Penn Center Plaza  
(C) CITY: Philadelphia  
(D) STATE: PA  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) ZIP: 19102

(v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30

(vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER:  
(B) FILING DATE:  
(C) CLASSIFICATION:

(vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 60/010,262  
(B) FILING DATE: 19-JAN-1996

(viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

(A) NAME: Monaco, Daniel A.  
(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,480  
(C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 7933-33 PC

(ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

(A) TELEPHONE: (215) 568-8383  
(B) TELEFAX: (215) 568-5549

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CCAGTTCCAG CCTGGAGAGA ACCTATA

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 55 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

GATCTATAGG TTCTCTCCAG GCTGGAACTG GGGCT 35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1599 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

GAGACTGTGC CCTGTCCACG GTGCCCTCG CATGTCCCTGC TGCCCTGAGC TGTCCCGAGC	60
TAGGTGACAG CGTACCAACGC TGCCACCATG AATGAGGTGT CTGTCATCAA AGAAGGCTGG	120
CTCCACAAGC GTGGTGAATA CATCAAGACC TGGAGGCCAC GGTACTTCCT GCTGAAGAGC	180
GACGGCTCCT TCATTGGGTA CAAGGAGAGG CCCGAGGCCCT CTGATCAGAC TCTACCCCCC	240
TTAAACAACT TCTCCGTAGC AGAATGCCAG CTGATGAAGA CCGAGAGGCC GCGACCCAAC	300
ACCTTTGTCA TACGCTGCCT GCAGTGGACC ACAGTCATCG AGAGGACCTT CCACGTGGAT	360
TCTCCAGACG AGAGGGAGGA GTGGATGCGG GCCATCCAGA TGGTCGCCAA CAGCCTCAAG	420
CAGCGGGCCC CAGGCGAGGA CCCCATGGAC TACAAGTGTG GCTCCCCAG TGACTCCTCC	480
ACGACTGAGG AGATGGAAGT GGCGGTCAAGC AAGGCACGGG CTAAAGTGAC CATGAATGAC	540
TTCGACTATC TCAAACCTCT TGGCAAGGGA ACCTTGGCA AAGTCATCCT GGTGCGGGAG	600
AAGGCCACTG GCCGCTACTA CGCCATGAAG ATCCTGCGAA AGGAAGTCAT CATTGCCAAG	660
GATGAAGTCG CTCACACAGT CACCGAGAGC CGGGCTCTCC AGAACACCAAG GCACCCGTT	720
CTCACTGCGC TGAAGTATGC CTTCCAGACC CACGACCGCC TGTGCTTTGT GATGGAGTAT	780
GCCAACGGGG GTGAGCTGTT CTTCCACCTG TCCCGGGAGC GTGTCTTCAC AGAGGAGCGG	840
GCCCCGGTTTT ATGGTGCAGA GATTGTCTCG GCTCTTGAGT ACTTGCACTC GCGGGACGTG	900
GTATACCGCG ACATCAAGCT GGAAAACCTC ATGCTGGACA AAGATGGCCA CATCAAGATC	960
ACTGACTTTG GCCTCTGCCT AGAGGGCATC AGTGACGGGG CCACCATGAA AACCTCTGT	1020
GGGACCCCGG AGTACCTGGC GCCTGAGGTG CTGGAGGACA ATGACTATGG CCGGGCCGTG	1080
GAATGGTGGG GGCTGGGTGT GGTATGTAC GAGATGATGT GCGGCCGCCT GCCCTTCTAC	1140
AACCAGGACC ACGAGCGCCT CTTCGAGCTC ATCCTCATGG AAGAGATCCG CTTCCCGCGC	1200
ACGCTCAGCC CCGAGGCCAA GTCCCTGCTT GCTGGGCTGC TTAAGAAGGA CCCAAGCAG	1260
AGGCTTGGTG GGGGGCCAG CGATGCCAAG GAGGTATGG ACCACAGGTT CTTCCCTCAGC	1320
ATCAACTGGC AGGACGTGGT CCAGAAGAAG CTCCTGCCAC CCTTCAAACC TCAGGTACAG	1380
TCCGAGGTCG ACACAAGGTA CTTCGATGAT GAATTACCG CCCAGTCCAT CACAATCACA	1440
CCCCCTGACC GCTATGACAG CCTGGGCTTA CTGGAGCTGG ACCAGCGGAC CCACCTCCCC	1500

- 56 -

CAGTTCTCCT ACTCGGCCAG CATCCGCGAG TGAGCAGTCT GCCCACGCAG AGGACGCACG	1560
CTCGCTGCCA TCACCGCTGG GTGGTTTTT ACCCCTGCC	1599

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 4530 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

AATTCTCGAG CTCGTCGACC GGTCGACGAG CTCGAGGGTC GACGAGCTCG AGGGCGCGCG	60
CCCCGGCCCC ACCCCTCGCA GCACCCCGCG CCCCCGCGCCC TCCCAGCCGG GTCCAGCCGG	120
AGCCATGGGG CCGGAGCCGC AGTGAGCACCC ATGGAGCTGG CGGCCTTGTG CCGCTGGGG	180
CTCCTCTCG CCCTCTTGCC CCCCAGGAGCC GCGAGCACCC AAGTGTGCAC CGGCACAGAC	240
ATGAAGCTGC GGCTCCCTGC CAGTCCCGAG ACCCACCTGG ACATGCTCCG CCACCTCTAC	300
CAGGGCTGCC AGGTGGTGCA GGGAAACCTG GAACTCACCT ACCTGCCAAC CAATGCCAGC	360
CTGTCCTTCC TGCAGGATAT CCAGGAGGTG CAGGGCTACG TGTCATCGC TCACAACCAA	420
GTGAGGCAGG TCCCAGTGCAG GAGGCTGCCG ATTGTGCGAG GCACCCAGCT CTTTGAGGAC	480
AACTATGCCCG TGGCCGTGCT AGACAATGGA GACCCGCTGA ACAATACCAC CCCTGTCACA	540
GGGGCCTCCC CAGGAGGCCT GCGGGAGCTG CAGCTTCGAA GCCTCACAGA GATCTTGAAA	600
GGAGGGGTCT TGATCCAGCG GAACCCCCAG CTCTGCTTAC AGGACACGAT TTTGTGGAAG	660
GACATCTTCC ACAAGAACAA CCAGCTGGCT CTCACACTGA TAGACACCAA CCGCTCTCGG	720
GCCTGCCACC CCTGTTCTCC GATGTGTAAG GGCTCCCGCT GCTGGGAGA GAGTTCTGAG	780
GATTGTCAGA GCCTGACGCG CACTGCTGTG GCCGGTGGCT GTGCCGCTG CAAGGGGCCA	840
CTGCCCACTG ACTGCTGCCA TGAGCAGTGT GCTGCCGGCT GCACGGGCCA CAAGCACTCT	900
GAATGCTGG CCGCTCTCCA CTTCAACCAC AGTGGCATCT GTGAGCTGCA CTGCCAGCC	960
CTGGTCACCT ACAACACAGA CACGTTGAG TCCATGCCA ATCCGAGGG CGGGTATAACA	1020
TTCGGGCCA GCTGTGTGAC TGCCTGTCCC TACAACCTACC TTTCTACGGA CGTGGGATCC	1080
TGCACCCCTCG TCTGCCCCCT GCACAACCAA GAGGTGACAG CAGAGGATGG AACACAGCGG	1140
TGTGAGAAGT GCAGCAAGCC CTGTGCCGA GTGTGCTATG GTCTGGCAT GGAGCACTTG	1200
CGAGAGGTGA GGGCAGTTAC CAGTGCAAT ATCCAGGAGT TTGCTGGCTG CAAGAAGATC	1260
TTTGGGAGCC TGGCATTCT GCCGGAGAGC TTTGATGGGG ACCCAGCCTC CAACACTGCC	1320
CCGCTCCAGC CAGAGCAGCT CCAAGTGTGTT GAGACTCTGG AAGAGATCAC AGGTTACCTA	1380
TACATCTCAG CATGGCCGGA CAGCCTGCCCT GACCTCAGCG TCTTCCAGAA CCTGCAAGTA	1440
ATCCGGGGAC GAATTCTGCA CAATGGCGCC TACTCGCTGA CCCTGCAAGG GCTGGGCATC	1500

- 57 -

AGCTGGCTGG GGCTGCGCTC ACTGAGGGAA CTGGGCAGTG GACTGGCCCT CATCCACCAT	1560
AACACCCACC TCTGCTTCGT GCACACGGTG CCCTGGGACC AGCTCTTCG GAACCCGCAC	1620
CAAGCTCTGC TCCACACTGC CAACCGGCCA GAGGACGAGT GTGTGGGCGA GGGCCTGGCC	1680
TGCCACCAGC TGTGCGCCCG AGGGCACTGC TGGGGTCCAG GGCCCACCCA GTGTGTCAAC	1740
TGCAGCCAGT TCCTTCGGGG CCAGGAGTGC GTGGAGGAAT GCCGAGTACT GCAGGGGCTC	1800
CCCAGGGAGT ATGTGAATGC CAGGCACTGT TTGCCGTGCC ACCCTGAGTG TCAGCCCCAG	1860
AATGGCTCAG TGACCTGTTT TGGACCGGAG GCTGACCAGT GTGTGGCCTG TGCCCACTAT	1920
AAGGACCCCTC CCTTCTGCGT GGCCCCGTGC CCCAGCGGTG TGAAACCTGA CCTCTCCTAC	1980
ATGCCCATCT GGAAGTTTC AGATGAGGAG GGCGCATGCC AGCCTTGCCC CATCAACTGC	2040
ACCCACTCCT GTGTGGACCT GGATGACAAG GGCTGCCCCG CCGAGCAGAG AGCCAGCCCT	2100
CTGACGTCCA TCGTCTCTGC GGTGGTTGGC ATTCTGCTGG TCGTGGTCTT GGGGGTGGTC	2160
TTTGGGATCC TCATCAAGCG ACGGCACCGAG AAGATCCGGA AGTACACGAT GCGGAGACTG	2220
CTGCAGGAAA CGGAGCTGGT GGAGCCGCTG ACACCTAGCG GAGCGATGCC CAACCAGGCG	2280
CAGATGCGGA TCCTGAAAGA GACGGAGCTG AGGAAGGTGA AGGTGCTTGG ATCTGGCGCT	2340
TTTGGCACAG TCTACAAGGG CATCTGGATC CCTGATGGGG AGAATGTGAA AATTCCAGTG	2400
GCCATCAAAG TGGTGGAGGA AAACACATCC CCCAAAGCCA ACAAAAGAAAT CTTAGACGAA	2460
GCATACGTGA TGGCTGGTGT GGGCTCCCCA TATGTCTCCC GCCTTCTGGG CATCTGCCTG	2520
ACATCCACGG TGCAGCTGGT GACACAGCTT ATGCCCTATG GCTGCCTCTT AGACCATGTC	2580
CGGGAAAACC GCGGACGCCT GGGCTCCAG GACCTGCTGA ACTGGTGTAT GCAGATTGCC	2640
AAGGGGATGA GCTACCTGGA GGATGTGCGG CTCGTACACA GGGACTTGGC CGCTCGGAAC	2700
GTGCTGGTCA AGAGTCCCAA CCATGTCAA ATTACAGACT TCGGGCTGGC TCGGCTGCTG	2760
GACATTGACG AGACAGAGTA CCATGCAGAT GGGGGCAAGG TGCCCATCAA GTGGATGGCG	2820
CTGGAGTCCA TTCTCCGCCG GCGGTTCAACC CACCAAGTG ATGTGTGGAG TTATGGTGTG	2880
ACTGTGTGGG AGCTGATGAC TTTTGGGCC AACACCTACG ATGGGATCCC AGCCCGGGAG	2940
ATCCCTGACC TGCTGGAAAA GGGGGAGCGG CTGCCCTAGC CCCCCATCTG CACCATTGAT	3000
GTCTACATGA TCATGGTCAA ATGTTGGATG ATTGACTCTG AATGTCGGCC AAGATTCCGG	3060
GAGTTGGTGT CTGAATTCTC CCGCATGGCC AGGGACCCCC AGCGCTTTGT GGTCATCCAG	3120
AATGAGGACT TGGGCCAGC CAGTCCCTTG GACAGCACCT TCTACCGCTC ACTGCTGGAG	3180
GACGATGACA TGGGGGACCT GGTGGATGCT GAGGAGTATC TGGTACCCCA GCAGGGCTTC	3240
TTCTGTCCAG ACCCTGCCCG GGGCGCTGGG GGCATGGTCC ACCACAGGCA CCGCAGCTCA	3300
TCTACCAAGGA GTGGCGGTGG GGACCTGACA CTAGGGCTGG AGCCCTCTGA AGAGGAGGCC	3360
CCCAGGTCTC CACTGGCACC CTCCGAAGGG GCTGGCTCCG ATGTATTTGA TGGTGACCTG	3420

- 58 -

GGAATGGGGG CAGCCAAGGG GCTGCAAAGC CTCCCCACAC ATGACCCAG CCCTCTACAG	3480
CGGTACAGTG AGGACCCCAC AGTACCCCTG CCCTCTGAGA CTGATGGCTA CGTTGCCCTC	3540
CTGACCTGCA GCCCCCAGCC TGAATATGTG AACCAGCCAG ATGTTGGGCC CCAGCCCCCT	3600
TCGCCCCGAG AGGGCCCTCT GCCTGCTGCC CGACCTGCTG GTGCCACTCT GGAAAGGGCC	3660
AAGACTCTCT CCCCAGGGAA GAATGGGTC GTCAAAGACG TTTTGCCCTT TGGGGTGCC	3720
GTGGAGAACCC CGAGTACTT GACACCCAG GGAGGAGCTG CCCCTCAGCC CCACCCCTCCT	3780
CCTGCCTTCA GCCCAGCCTT CGACAACCTC TATTACTGGG ACCAGGACCC ACCAGAGCGG	3840
GGGGCTCCAC CCAGCACCTT CAAAGGGACA CCTACGGCAG AGAACCCAGA GTACCTGGGT	3900
CTGGACGTGC CAGTGTGAAC CAGAAGGCCA AGTCCGCAGA AGCCCTGATG TGTCCCTCAGG	3960
GAGCAGGGAA GGCCTGACTT CTGCTGGCAT CAAGAGGTGG GAGGGCCCTC CGACCACTTC	4020
CAGGGGAACC TGCCATGCCA GGAACCTGTC CTAAGGAACC TTCTTCCTG CTTGAGTTCC	4080
CAGATGGCTG GAAGGGTCC AGCCTCGTTG GAAGAGGAAC AGCACTGGGG AGTCTTGTG	4140
GATTCTGAGG CCCTGCCAA TGAGACTCTA GGGTCCAGTG GATGCCACAG CCCAGCTTGG	4200
CCCTTTCCCTT CCAGATCCTG GGTACTGAAA GCCTTAGGGA AGCTGGCCTG AGAGGGGAAG	4260
CGGCCCTAAG GGAGTGTCTA AGAACAAAAG CGACCCATTG AGAGACTGTC CCTGAAACCT	4320
AGTACTGCCC CCCATGAGGA AGGAACAGCA ATGGTGTCAAG TATCCAGGCT TTGTACAGAG	4380
TGCTTTCTG TTTAGTTTT ACTTTTTTG TTTTGTGTTT TTAAAGACGA AATAAAGACC	4440
CAGGGGAGAA TGGGTGTTGT ATGGGGAGGC AAGTGTGGGG GGTCCTTCTC CACACCCACT	4500
TTGTCCATTT GCAAATATAT TTTGGAAAAAC	4530

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 891 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCCCT GGATCTTGAT GCTGGGTAA GTAACATTC AGGTGATTGG	120
TTGGATCAGG ATTCAGTTTC AGATCAGTTT AGTGTAGAAT TTGAAGTTGA ATCTCTCGAC	180
TCAGAAGATT ATAGCCTTAG TGAAGAAGGA CAAGAACTCT CAGATGAAGA TGATGAGGTA	240
TATCAAGTTA CTGTGTATCA GGCAGGGGAG AGTGATACAG ATTCAATTGA AGAAGATCCT	300
GAAATTCCT TAGCTGACTA TTGGAAATGC ACTTCATGCA ATGAAATGAA TCCCCCCCTT	360
CCATCACATT GCAACAGATG TTGGGCCCTT CGTGAGAATT GGCTTCCCTGA AGATAAAGGG	420
AAAGATAAAG GGGAAATCTC TGAGAAAGCC AAACTGGAAA ACTCAACACA AGCTGAAGAG	480

- 59 -

GGCTTGATG TTCTGATTG TAAAAAAACT ATAGTGAATG ATTCCAGAGA GTCATGTGTT	540
GAGGAAAATG ATGATAAAAT TACACAAGCT TCACAATCAC AAGAAAGTGA AGACTATTCT	600
CAGCCATCAA CTTCTAGTAG CATTATTTAT AGCAGCCAAG AAGATGTGAA AGAGTTTGAA	660
AGGGAAAGAAA CCCAAGACAA AGAAGAGAGT GTGGAATCTA GTTGCCCT TAATGCCATT	720
GAACCTTGTG TGATTTGTCA AGGTCGACCT AAAATGGTT GCATTGTCCA TGGCAAAACA	780
GGACATCTTA TGGCCTGCTT TACATGTGCA AAGAAGCTAA AGAAAAGGAA TAAGCCCTGC	840
CCAGTATGTA GACAACCAAT TCAAATGATT GTGCTAACTT ATTTCCCCTA G	891

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 657 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCT GGACTATTGG AAATGCACTT CATGCAATGA AATGAATCCC	120
CCCCCTTCCAT CACATTGCAA CAGATGTTGG GCCCTTCGTG AGAATTGGCT TCCTGAAGAT	180
AAACGGAAAG ATAAGGGGA AATCTCTGAG AAAGCCAAAC TGGAAAACTC AACACAAGCT	240
GAAGAGGGCT TTGATGTTCC TGATTGTAAA AAAACTATAG TGAATGATTC CAGAGAGTCA	300
TGTGTTGAGG AAAATGATGA TAAAATTACA CAAGCTTCAC AATCACAAGA AAGTGAAGAC	360
TATTCTCAGC CATCAACTTC TAGTAGCATT ATTTATAGCA GCCAAGAAGA TGTGAAAGAG	420
TTTGAAAGGG AAGAAACCCA AGACAAAGAA GAGAGTGTGG AATCTAGTTT GCCCCTTAAT	480
GCCATTGAAAC CTTGTGTGAT TTGTCAAGGT CGACCTAAAA ATGGTTGCAT TGTCCATGGC	540
AAAACAGGAC ATCTTATGGC CTGCTTTACA TGTGCAAAGA AGCTAAAGAA AAGGAATAAG	600
CCCTGCCAG TATGTAGACA ACCAATTCAA ATGATTGTGC TAACTTATTT CCCCTAG	657

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 966 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCT GGTTAGACCA AAGCCATTGC TTTTGAAGTT ATTAAAGTCT	120
GTTGGTGCAC AAAAAGACAC TTATACTATG AAAGAGGATC TTGATGCTGG TGTAAAGTGA	180
CATTCAGGTG ATTGGTTGGA TCAGGATTCA GTTTCAGATC AGTTTAGTGT AGAATTGAA	240

- 60 -

GTTGAATCTC TCGACTCAGA AGATTATAGC CTTAGTGAAG AAGGACAAGA ACTCTCAGAT	300
GAAGATGATG AGGTATATCA AGTTACTGTG TATCAGGCAG GGGAGAGTGA TACAGATTCA	360
TTTGAAGAAAG ATCCTGAAAT TTCCCTAGCT GACTATTGGA AATGCACTTC ATGCAATGAA	420
ATGAATCCCC CCCTTCCATC ACATTGCAAC AGATGTTGGG CCCTTCGTGA GAATTGGCTT	480
CCTGAAGATA AAGGGAAAGA TAAAGGGAA ATCTCTGAGA AAGCCAAACT GGAAAACCTA	540
ACACAAGCTG AAGAGGGCTT TGATGTTCCCT GATTGAAAAA AAACTATAGT GAATGATTCC	600
AGAGAGTCAT GTGTTGAGGA AAATGATGAT AAAATTACAC AAGCTTCACA ATCACAAGAA	660
AGTGAAGACT ATTCTCAGCC ATCAACTTCT AGTAGCATTA TTTATAGCAG CCAAGAAGAT	720
GTGAAAGAGT TTGAAAGGGAA AGAAACCCAA GACAAAGAAG AGAGTGTGGA ATCTAGTTG	780
CCCCTTAATG CCATTGAACC TTGTGTGATT TGTCAAGGTC GACCTAAAAA TGGTTGCATT	840
GTCCATGGCA AAACAGGACA TCTTATGGCC TGCTTTACAT GTGCAAAGAA GCTAAAGAAA	900
AGGAATAAGC CCTGCCAGT ATGTAGACAA CCAATTCAAA TGATTGTGCT AACTTATTTC	960
CCCTAG	966

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 399 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCT CTGGTTAGACAA GAAAGTGAAG ACTATTCTCA GCCATCAACT	120
TCTAGTAGCA TTATTATAG CAGCCAAGAA GATGTGAAAG AGTTTGAAAG GGAAGAAACC	180
CAAGACAAAG AAGAGAGTGT GGAATCTAGT TTGCCCTTA ATGCCATTGA ACCTTGTGTG	240
ATTTGTCAAG GTCGACCTAA AAATGGTTGC ATTGTCCATG GCAAAACAGG ACATCTTATG	300
GCCTGTTTA CATGTGCAAA GAAGCTAAAG AAAAGGAATA AGCCCTGCC AGTATGTAGA	360
CAACCAATTC AAATGATTGT GCTAACTTAT TTCCCTAG	399

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 309 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCT CTGGTTAGACCA AAGCCATTGC TTTTGAAGTT ATTAAAGTCT	120

- 61 -

GTTGGTGCAC AAAAAGACAC TTATACTATG AAAGAGGTC TTTTTTATCT TGGCCAGTAT	180
ATTATGACTA AACGATTATA TGATGAGAAG CAACAACATA TTGTAAATGA TTGTGCTAAC	240
TTATTTCCCC TAGTTGACCT GTCTATAAGA GAATTATATA TTTCTAACTA TATAACCCTA	300
GGAATTTAG	309

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1897 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

CACAGATAAG GTTATTTGGG TACCCCTCTCG AAAAGTTAAA CCGGACATCG CCCAAAAGGA	60
TGAGGTGACT AAGAAAGATG AGGCGAGCCC TCTTTTGCA GGCTGGAGGC ACATAGATAA	120
GAGAATTATC ACTCTACATT CATCTTCTC AAAGATTAAT CTACTTGTGT GTTTTATATT	180
TCATTAGAAT CGGACAGATG TTCAGTGCCA GCACCGGTGG CAGAAAGTAT TAAACCCAGA	240
ACTTAACAAA GGTCCATGGA CTAAAGAGGA GGATCAAAGG GTAATAGAAC ACGTGCAGAA	300
ATACGGTCCA AAGCGCTGGT CGGACATTGC TAAGCATTG AAGGGAAAGGA TTGGAAAACA	360
GTGCAGGGAG AGGTGGCACA ACCATCTGAA TCCAGAAGTG AAGAAAACCT CCTGGACAGA	420
AGAGGAAGAT AGAATTATTT ACCAGGCACA CAAGAGACTG GGAAACAGAT GGGCAGAAAT	480
TGCAAAGTTG CTGCCTGGAC GGACTGATAA CGCTGTCAAG AACCACTGGA ATTCCACCAT	540
GCGCCGGAAG GTCGAGCAGG AGGGTTACCC GCAGGAGTCC TCCAAAGCCG GCCCGCCCTC	600
GGCAACCACC GGCTTCCAGA AGAGCAGCCA TCTGATGGCC TTTGCCACCA ACCCACCTGC	660
AGGCCCGCTC CCGGGGGCCG GCCAGGCCCC TCTGGGCAGT GACTACCCCT ACTACCACAT	720
TGCTGAGCCA CAAAATGTCC CTGGTCAGAT CCCATATCCA GTAGCACTGC ATATAAATAT	780
TATCAATGTT CCTCAGCCAG CTGCTGCAGC TATTAGAGA CACTATACTG ATGAAGACCC	840
TGAGAAAGAA AAACGAATAA AGGAATTAGA GTTGCTACTT ATGTCGACTG AGAATGAAC	900
GAAAGGGCAG CAGGCATTAC CAACACAGAA CCACACAGCA AACTACCCCG GCTGGCACAG	960
CACCACGGTT GCTGACAATA CCAGGACCAG TGGTGACAAT GCGCCTGTT CCTGTTGGG	1020
GGAACATCAC CACTGTACTC CATCTCCACC AGTGGATCAT GGTTGCTTAC CTGAGGAAAG	1080
TGCGTCCCCC GCACGGTGCA TGATTGTTCA CCAGAGCAAC ATCCTGGATA ATGTTAAGAA	1140
TCTCTTAGAA TTTGCAGAAA CACTCCAGTT AATAGACTCC TTCTTAAACA CATCGTCCAA	1200
TCACGAGAAT CTGAACCTGG ACAACCCCTGC ACTAACCTCC ACGCCAGTGT GTGGCCACAA	1260
GATGTCTGTT ACCACCCAT TCCACAAGGA CCAGACTTTC ACTGAATACA GGAAGATGCA	1320
CGCCGGAGCA GTCTAGAGCT CAATTATAAT AATCTTGCAGA ATCGGGCTGT AACGGGGCAA	1380

- 62 -

GGCTTGACCG AGGGACTAT AACATGTATA GGCGAAAAGC GGGGTCTCGG TTGTAACCGG	1440
CTTAGGAAGT CCCCTCGAGG TATGGCAGAT ATGCTTTGC ATAGGGAGGG GGAAATGTAG	1500
TCTTAATCGT AGGTAAACAT GSTATATTACC AAATAAGGGA ATCGCCTGAT GCACCAAATA	1560
AGGTATTATA TGATCCCATT GGTGGTGAAG GAGCGACCTG AGGGCATATG GGCGTTAAC	1620
GAACTGTCTG TCCTTGCCTC ATTCCATC GGATCATGTA CGCGGCAGAG TATGATTGGA	1680
TAACAGGATG GCACCAATTCA TCGTGGCGCA TGCTGATTGG TGCGACTAAG GAGTTGTGA	1740
ACCCACGAAT GTACTTAAGC TTGTAGTTGC TAACAATAAA GTGCCATTCT ACCTCTCACC	1800
ACATTGGTGT GCACCTGGGT TGATGGCCGG ACCGTCGATT CCCTGACGAC TGCGAACACC	1860
TGAATGAAGC TGAAGGCTTC AGGTACCCCTT ACTTGAT	1897

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 8082 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

AGCTTGTGTTG GCCGTTTAG GGTTTGTGG AATTTTTTTT TCGTCTATGT ACTTGTGAAT	60
TATTTCACGT TTGCCATTAC CGGTTCTCCA TAGGGTGATG TTCATTAGCA GTGGTGATAG	120
GTAAATTTC ACCATCTCTT ATGCGGTTGA ATAGTCACCT CTGAACCACT TTTTCCCTCA	180
GTAAACTCCTC TTTCTTCGGA CCTTCTGCAG CCAACCTGAA AGAATAACAA GGAGGTGGCT	240
GGAAACTTGT TTTAAGGAAC CGCCTGTCTT TCCCCCGCTG GAAACCTTGC ACCTCGGACG	300
CTCCTGCTCC TGCCCCCACC TGACCCCCGC CCTCGTTGAC ATCCAGGCAC GATGATCTCT	360
GCTGCCAGTA GAGGGCACAC TTACTTTACT TTGCAAACCC TGAACGCGGG TGCTGCCAG	420
AGAGGGGGCG GAGGGAAAGA CGCTTGCAG CAAATCCAG CATAGCGATT GGTTGCTCCC	480
CGCGTTGCG GCAAAGGCCT GGAGGCAGGA GTAATTGCA ATCCTTAAAG CTGAATTGTG	540
CAGTGCATCG GATTGGAAG CTACTATATT CACTAAACAC TTGAAACGCTG AGCTGCAAAC	600
TCAACGGGTA ATAACCCATC TTGAAACAGCG TACATGCTAT ACACACACCC CTTTCCCCCG	660
AATTGTTTC TCTTTGGAG GTGGTGGAGG GAGAGAAAAG TTTACTTAAA ATGCCTTGG	720
GTGAGGGACC AAGGATGAGA AGAATGTTT TTGTTTTCA TGCGTGGAA TAACACAAAA	780
TAAAAAAATCC CGAGGGAATA TACATTATAT ATTAATATA GATCATTCA GGGAGCAAAC	840
AAATCATGTG TGGGGCTGGG CAACTAGCTG AGTCGAAGCG TAAATAAAAT GTGAATACAC	900
GTTTGCGGGT TACATACAGT GCACCTTCAC TAGTATTCA GAAAAATTGT GAGTCAGTGA	960
ACTAGGAAAT TAATGCCTGG AAGGCAGCCA AATTTTAATT AGCTCAAGAC TCCCCCCCCC	1020
CCCCAAAAAA AGGCACGGAA GTAATACTCC TCTCCTCTTC TTTGATCAGA ATCGATGCAT	1080

- 63 -

TTTTTGTGCA TGACCGCATT TCCAATAATA AAAGGGGAAA GAGGACCTGG AAAGGAATTA	1140
AACGTCCGGT TTGTCCGGGG AGGAAAGAGT TAACGGTTT TTTCACAGG GTCTCTGCTG	1200
ACTCCCCCGG CTCGGTCCAC AAGCTCTCCA CTTGCCCTT TTAGGAAGTC CGGTCCCGCG	1260
GTTCGGGTAC CCCCTGCCCT TCCCATAATTC TCCCGTCTAG CACCTTGAT TTCTCCAAA	1320
CCCGGCAGCC CGAGACTGTT GCAAACCGGC GCCACAGGGC GCAAAGGGGA TTTGTCTCTT	1380
CTGAAACCTG GCTGAGAAT TGGGAACCTCC GTGTGGGAGG CGTGGGGGT GGACGGTGGG	1440
GTACAGACTG GCAGAGAGCA GGCAACCTCC CTCTCGCCCT AGCCCAGCTC TGGAACAGGC	1500
AGACACATCT CAGGGCTAAA CAGACGCCCTC CGCACGGGG CCCCACGGAA GCCTGAGCAG	1560
GCGGGGCAGG AGGGGCGGTA TCTGCTGCTT TGGCAGCAAA TTGGGGGACT CAGTCTGGGT	1620
GGAAGGTATC CAATCCAGAT AGCTGTGCAT ACATAATGCA TAATACATGA CTCCCCCAA	1680
CAAATGCAAT GGGAGTTAT TCATAACGCG CTCTCCAAGT ATACGTGGCA ATGCGTTGCT	1740
GGGTTATTTT AATCATTCTA GGCATCGTT TCCTCCTTAT GCCTCTATCA TTCCTCCCTA	1800
TCTACACTAA CATCCCACGC TCTGAACGCG CGCCCATTA TACCCCTCTT TCCTCCACTC	1860
TCCCTGGGAC TCTTGATCAA AGCGCGGCC CTTCCCCAGC CTTAGCGAGG CGCCCTGCAG	1920
CCTGGTACGC GCGTGGCGTG GCGGTGGCG CGCAGTGCAGT TCTCTGTGTG GAGGGCAGCT	1980
GTTCCGCCCTG CGATGATTTA TACTCACAGG ACAAGGATGC GGTTTGTCAA ACAGTACTGC	2040
TACGGAGGAG CAGCAGAGAA AGGGAGAGGG TTTGAGAGGG AGCAAAAGAA AATGGTAGGC	2100
GCGCGTAGTT AATTCATGCG GCTCTCTTAC TCTGTTTACA TCCTAGAGCT AGAGTGCTCG	2160
GCTGCCCGGC TGAGTCTCCT CCCCACCTTC CCCACCCCTCC CCACCCCTCCC CATAAGGCC	2220
CCTCCGGGT TCCCAAAGCA GAGGGCGTGG GGGAAAAGAA AAAAGATCCT CTCTCGCTAA	2280
TCTCCGCCCA CGGGCCCTTT ATAATGCGAG GGTCTGGACG GCTGAGGACC CCCGAGCTGT	2340
GCTGCTCGCG GCCGCCACCG CGGGGCCCGG GCCGTCCCTG GCTCCCCCTCC TGCCTCGAGA	2400
AGGGCAGGGC TTCTCAGAGG CTTGGCGGGA AAAAGAACGG AGGGAGGGAT CGCGCTGAGT	2460
ATAAAAGCCG GTTTTGGGG CTTTATCTAA CTCGCTGTAG TAATTCCAGC GAGAGGCAGA	2520
GGGAGCGAGC GGGCGGCCGG CTAGGGTGGGA AGAGCCGGGC GAGCAGAGCT GCGCTGCAGG	2580
CGTCCTGGGA AGGGAGATCC GGAGCGAATA GGGGGCTTCG CCTCTGGCCC AGCCCTCCCG	2640
CTGATCCCCC AGCCAGCGGT CGCAACCT TGCGCATCC ACGAAACTTT GCCCCATAGCA	2700
GCGGGCGGGC ACTTTGCACT GGAACCTACA ACACCCGAGC AAGGACGCGA CTCTCCCGAC	2760
GCGGGGAGGC TATTCTGCCCT ATTGGGGAC ACTTCCCCGC CGCTGCCAGG ACCCGCTTCT	2820
CTGAAAGGCT CTCCCTGCAG CTGCTTAGAC GCTGGATTTT TTTCGGGTAG TGGAAAACCA	2880
GGTAAGCACC GAAGTCCACT TGCCCTTAA TTTATTTTT TATCACTTTA ATGCTGAGAT	2940
GAGTCGAATG CCTAAATAGG GTGTCTTTTC TCCCATTCCT GCGCTATTGA CACTTTCTC	3000

AGAGTAGTTA TGGTAACCTGG GGCTGGGTG GGGGTAATC CAGAACTGGA TCGGGGTAAA	3060
GTGACTTGTC AAGATGGGAG AGGAGAAGGC AGAGGGAAAA CGGAAATGGT TTTTAAGACT	3120
ACCCTTTCGA GATTCTGCC TTATGAATAT ATTCAACGCTG ACTCCCGGCC GGTCGGACAT	3180
TCCTGCTTTA TTGTGTTAAT TGCTCTCTGG GTTTTGGGG GCTGGGGTT GCTTTGCGGT	3240
GGGCAGAAAG CCCCTTGCAT CCTGAGCTCC TTGGAGTAGG GACCGCATAT CGCCTGTGTG	3300
AGCCAGATCG CTCCGCAGCC GCTGACTTGT CCCCGTCTCC GGGAGGGCAT TTAAATTTCG	3360
GCTCACCGCA TTTCTGACAG CCGGAGACGG ACACTGCGGC GCGTCCCGCC CGCCTGTCCC	3420
CGCGCGATT CCAACCCGCC CTGATCCTTT TAAGAAGTTG GCATTTGGCT TTTTAAAAG	3480
CAATAATACA ATTTAAAACC TGGGTCTCTA GAGGTGTTAG GACGTGGTGT TGGTAGGCG	3540
CAGGCAGGGG AAAAGGGAGG CGAGGATGTG TCCGATTCTC CTGGAATCGT TGACTTGGAA	3600
AAACCAGGGC GAATCTCCGC ACCCAGCCCT GACTCCCCTG CGCGGGCCGC CCTCGGGTGT	3660
CCTCGCGCCC GAGATGCGGA GGAACTGCGA GGAGCGGGGC TCTGGCGGT TCCAGAACAG	3720
CTGCTACCT TGGTGGGTG GCTCCGGGG AGGTATCGCA GCGGGGTCTC TGGCGCAGTT	3780
GCATCTCCGT ATTGAGTGCG AAGGGAGGTG CCCCTATTAT TATTTGACAC CCCCTTGTA	3840
TTTATGGAGG GGTGTTAAAG CCCGCGGCTG AGCTGCCAC TCCAGCCGC GAGAGAAAGA	3900
AGAAAAGCTG GCAAAAGGAG TGTTGGACGG GGGCGGTACT GGGGGTGGGG ACGGGGCGG	3960
TGGAGAGGGG AGGTTGGGAG GGGCTGCGGT GCCGGCGGGG GTAGGAGAGC GGCTAGGGCG	4020
CGAGTGGGAA CAGCCGCAGC GGAGGGGCC CGGCGCGGAG CGGGGTTCAC GCAGCCGCTA	4080
GCGCCCAGGC GCCTCTCGCC TTCTCCTTCA GGTGGCGCAA AACTTTGTGC CTTGGATTT	4140
GGCAAATTGT TTTCCTCACC GCCACCTCCC GCGGCTTCTT AAGGGCGCCA GGGCGATTT	4200
CGATTCTCT GCGCTGCGG GGCGACTCC CGGGCTTGC GCTCCGGGCT CCCGGGGAG	4260
CGGGGGCTCG CGGGGCACCA AGCCGCTGGT TCACTAAGTG CGTCTCCGAG ATAGCAGGGG	4320
ACTGTCCAAA GGGGGTGAAA GGGTGCTCCC TTTATTCCCC CACCAAGACC ACCCAGCCGC	4380
TTTAGGGAT AGCTCTGCAA GGGGAGAGGT TCGGGACTGT GCGCGCACT GCGCGCTGCG	4440
CCAGGTTTCC GCACCAAGAC CCCTTTAACT CAAGACTGCC TCCCGTTTG TGTGCCCGC	4500
TCCAGCAGCC TCCCGCGACG ATGCCCTCA ACGTTAGCTT CACCAACAGG AACTATGACC	4560
TCGACTACGA CTCGGTGCAG CCGTATTCT ACTGCGACGA GGAGGAGAAC TTCTACCAGC	4620
AGCAGCAGCA GAGCGAGCTG CAGCCCCCG CGCCCAGCGA GGATATCTGG AAGAAATTG	4680
AGCTGCTGCC CACCCCGCC CTGTCCCTA GCGCCGCTC CGGGCTCTGC TCGCCCTCCT	4740
ACGTTGCGGT CACACCCCTC TCCCTTCGGG GAGACAACGA CGGCAGGTGGC GGGAGCTTCT	4800
CCACGGCCGA CCAGCTGGAG ATGGTGACCG AGCTGCTGGG AGGAGACATG GTGAACCAGA	4860
TTTCATCTG CGACCCGGAC GACGAGACCT TCATCAAAA CATCATCATC CAGGACTGTA	4920

TGTGGAGCGG	CTTCTCGGCC	GCCGCCAAGC	TCGTCTCAGA	GAAGCTGGCC	TCCTACCAGG	4980
CTGCGCGCAA	AGACAGCGGC	AGCCCAGAAC	CCGCCCCGG	CCACAGCGTC	TGCTCCACCT	5040
CCAGCTTGTA	CCTGCAGGAT	CTGAGCGCCG	CCGCCTCAGA	GTGCATCGAC	CCCTCGGTGG	5100
TCTTCCCTA	CCCTCTCAAC	GACAGCAGCT	CGCCCAAGTC	CTGCGCCTCG	CAAGACTCCA	5160
GCGCCTTCTC	TCCGTCCTCG	GATTCTCTGC	TCTCCTCGAC	GGAGTCCTCC	CCGCAGGGCA	5220
GCCCCGAGCC	CCTGGTGCTC	CATGAGGAGA	CACCGCCCAC	CACCAGCAGC	GACTCTGGTA	5280
AGCGAAGCCC	GCCCAGGCCT	GTCAAAAGTG	GGCGGCTGGA	TACCTTCCTCC	ATTTCATTG	5340
GCAGCTTATT	TAACGGGCCA	CTCTTATTAG	GAAGGAGAGA	TAGCAGATCT	GGAGAGATT	5400
GGGAGCTCAT	CACCTCTGAA	ACCTTGGGCT	TTAGCGTTTC	CTCCCATCCC	TTCCCTTAG	5460
ACTGCCATG	TTTGCAGCCC	CCCTCCCCGT	TTGTCTCCCA	CCCCTCAGGA	ATTTCATTTA	5520
GGTTTTAAA	CCTCTGGCT	TATCTTACAA	CTCAATCCAC	TTCTTCTTAC	CTCCCGTTAA	5580
CATTTTAATT	GCCCTGGGGC	GGGGTGGCAG	GGAGTGTATG	AATGAGGATA	AGAGAGGATT	5640
GATCTCTGAG	AGTGAATGAA	TTGCTTCCCT	CTTAACTTCC	GAGAAGTGGT	GGGATTTAAT	5700
GAACATATCTA	CAAAAATGAG	GGGCTGTGTT	TAGAGGCTAG	GCAGGGCCTG	CCTGAGTGC	5760
GGAGCCAGTG	AACTGCCTCA	AGAGTGGGTG	GGCTGAGGAG	CTGGGATCTT	CTCAGCCTAT	5820
TTTGAACACT	AAAAAGCAAA	TCCTTGCCAA	AGTTGGACTT	TTTTTTTTCT	TTTATTCCCT	5880
CCCCCGCCCT	CTTGGACTTT	TGGCAAAACT	GCAATTTTT	TTTTTTTATT	TTTCATTCC	5940
AGTAAAATAG	GGAGTTGCTA	AAGTCATACC	AAGCAATTG	CAGCTATCAT	TTGCAACACC	6000
TGAAGTGTTC	TTGGTAAAGT	CCCTCAAAA	TAGGAGGTGC	TTGGGAATGT	GCTTGCTTT	6060
GGGTGTGTCC	AAAGCCTCAT	TAAGTCTTAG	GTAAGAATTG	GCATCAATGT	CCTATCCTGG	6120
GAAGTTGCAC	TTTTCTTGTC	CATGCCATAA	CCCAGCTGTC	TTTCCCTTTA	TGAGACTCTT	6180
ACCTTCATGG	TGAGAGGAGT	AAGGGTGGCT	GGCTAGATTG	GTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTC	6240
CTTTTTAAG	ACGGAGTCTC	ACTCTGTCAC	TAGGCTGGAG	TGCAGTGGCG	CAATCAACCT	6300
CCAACCCCT	GGTTCAAGAG	ATTCTCCTGC	CTCAGCCTCC	CAAGTAGCTG	GGACTACAGG	6360
TGCACACAC	CATGCCAGGC	TAATTTTGT	AATTTAGTA	GAGATGGG	TTCATCGTGT	6420
TGGCCAGGAT	GGTCTCTCCT	GACCTCACGA	TCCGCCACC	TCGGCCTCCC	AAAGTGTGG	6480
GATTACAGGT	GTGAGCCAGG	GCACCAGGCT	TAGATGTGGC	TCTTTGGGGA	GATAATTTG	6540
TCCAGAGACC	TTCTAACGT	ATTCATGCC	TGTATTTGTA	CAGCATTAAAT	CTGGTAATTG	6600
ATTATTTAA	TGTAACCTTG	CTAAAGGAGT	GATTCTATT	TCCTTTCTTA	AAGAGGAGGA	6660
ACAAGAAAGAT	GAGGAAGAAA	TCGATGTTGT	TTCTGTGGAA	AAGAGGCAGG	CTCCTGGCAA	6720
AAGGTCAGAG	TCTGGATCAC	CTTCTGCTGG	AGGCCACAGC	AAACCTCCTC	ACAGCCCAC	6780
GGTCCTCAAG	AGGTGCCACG	TCTCCACACAA	TCAGCACAAAC	TACGCAGCGC	CTCCCTCCAC	6840

- 66 -

TCGGAAAGGAC TATCCTGCTG CCAAGAGGGT CAAGTTGGAC AGTGTAGAG TCCTGAGACA	6900
GATCAGCAAC AACCGAAAAT GCACCAGCCC CAGGTCTCG GACACCGAGG AGAATGTC	6960
GAGGCAGAAC CACAACGTCT TGGAGCGCCA GAGGAGGAAC GAGCTAAAAC GGAGCTTTT	7020
TGCCCTGCGT GACCAGATCC CGGAGTTGGA AAACAATGAA AAGGCCCCCA AGGTAGTTAT	7080
CCTTAAAAAA GCCACAGCAT ACATCCTGTC CGTCCAAGCA GAGGAGCAA AGCTCATTTC	7140
TGAAGAGGAC TTGTTGCGGA AACGACGAGA ACAGTTGAAA CACAAACTTG AACAGCTACG	7200
GAACCTTGT GCGTAAGGAA AAGTAAGGAA AACGATTCT TCTAACAGAA ATGTCCTGAG	7260
CAATCACCTA TGAACTTGTT TCAAATGCAT GATCAAATGC AACCTCACAA CCTTGGCTGA	7320
GTCTTGAGAC TGAAAGATTT AGCCATAATG TAAACTGCCT CAAATTGGAC TTTGGGCATA	7380
AAAGAACTTT TTTATGCTTA CCATCTTTT TTTTCTTTA ACAGATTTGT ATTTAAGAAT	7440
TGTTTTAAA AAATTTAAG ATTTACACAA TGTTTCTCTG TAAATATTGC CATTAAATGT	7500
AAATAACTTT AATAAAACGT TTATAGCACT TACACAGAAT TTCAATCCTA GTATATAGTA	7560
CCTAGTATTA TAGGTACTAT AAACCTAAT TTTTTTATT TAAGTACATT TTGCTTTTA	7620
AAGTTGATTT TTTTCTATTG TTTTAGAAA AAATAAAATA ACTGGCAAAT ATATCATTGA	7680
GCCAAATCTT AAGTTGTGAA TGTTTGTTT CGTTTCTTCC CCCTCCCAAC CACCACCATC	7740
CCTGTTGTT TTCATCAATT GCCCCTTCAG AGGGCGGTCT TAAGAAAGGC AAGAGTTTC	7800
CTCTGTTGAA ATGGGTCTGG GGGCTTAAG GTCTTAAGT TCTTGGAGGT TCTAAGATGC	7860
TTCCCTGGAGA CTATGATAAC AGCCAGAGTT GACAGTTAGA AGGAATGGCA GAAGGCAGGT	7920
GAGAAGGTGA GAGGTAGGCA AAGGAGATAAC AAGAGGTCAA AGGTAGCACT TAAGTACACA	7980
AAGAGGCATA AGGACTGGGG AGTTGGGAGG AAGGTGAGGA AGAAACTCCT GTTACTTTAG	8040
TTAACCACTG CCAGTCCCT GCTCACTCCA AACCCAGGAA TT	8082

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 4480 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

AGGGTTACAC GTCTTAACTC AGAGTTGCAA CAGGCTTGAA CAAGCCCAGG CACGCCAGA	60
TACCTAGGGC CGAGTCACCG TTAAAAACTAA CAGACCATAA AAGGAAAGGA ATACAGAAC	120
GACTAGGAGT ACCGGATCTG ACTCACAGGC CACCTGGCAG GAAGAGATAA GCCCCAGCCC	180
CCGACATTCA GGACGTCCA GCCCGCACGT ACTCTTACCA TGTTACAACC TCATTGAAAT	240
ATGATTCAA CCTGCCAACG TGTGTAGCTA TACCTTATCA CCTCATCTTG TGAAATAACC	300
AATCATATGT GAACATGTCT ATATGCTTCG TTTAAATCCA CCAATCCCCG TAACTATGCA	360

- 67 -

TCTGCTTCTG TACGCCCGCT TCTGCTTCCC CAAACCCTAT AAAAGCCCCA TGCTAGAGCT	420
GTTGGCGCG CAAGTCCTCC GAAGAGACTG TGTGCCCGCA GGTACCTGTG TTTTCCAATA	480
AACCCTCTTG CTGATTGCAT CCGAGTGGCC TCGGCTCGGT CATTGGCGC TTGGGGTCT	540
CCTCCTGAGG GAAAGGTCT CTCCGGAGGT CTTTCATTT TGGGGGCTCG TCCGGGATCT	600
GGAGATCCTC CGCCCGAGAGA TCACCGACCA CCCACCGGGA GGTAAGCCGG CGGGCATCTG	660
TCGTGTCTTG CCCTGTCTTG TCTTGTCTTG TCCTGTGCGC GTGTTCAAGTT CGTCTCAGTT	720
TTGGACTCAG ATCTGGTTT TGGTCGAAGG AGAAGGCCA GGGCTTCGGT TTCTCAGGGT	780
TCAGGACCCCT CAGCGCCTCC GTTTGGCGG GTCAAGAGAG GAGCTGACGA GCTCGGACTT	840
CTCCCCCGC AGCCCTGGAA GACGTTCAA GGGTGTCTGG AGCCCGGTTTC TTTGGGGCTC	900
AGCCCGTATC GGAGGGATAC GTGGTTTGGG TTGGAGGAGA GGGTCCAGGA CCCTCGGCAC	960
CTCCATCTGA CTCTTGTGTT TGGGTTTAC GTCGAAGCCG CGCGCGCGT CTGTCTGTTA	1020
TTTGTCTGAT CGTTGGATTT GTCTGTCTAA TCTGTGCCCT AATTTCTTT GAAGCTACCA	1080
TGGGACAATC GCTAACAAACC CCCTTGAGTC TCACTCTAGA CCATTGGAAG GACGTCCGAG	1140
ACCGAGCACG TGATCAGTCG GTCGAGATCA AGAAAGGTCC TCTCCGGAGG TCGGGGACAG	1200
TCGCGCCAGC AAGCGGTGGG GCAGGAGCTC CTGGTTGGC AGCCCTGTA GAAGCGATGA	1260
CAGAATACAA GCTTGTGGTG GTGGCGCTA GAGCGTGGG AAAGAGTGCC CTGACCATCC	1320
AGCTGATCCA GAACCATTTT GTGGACGAGT ATGATCCCAC TATAGAGGAC TCCTACCGGA	1380
AACAGGTAGT CATTGATGGG GAGACGTGTT TACTGGACAT CTTAGACACA GCAGGTCAAG	1440
AAGAGTATAG TGCCATGCGG GACCAGTACA TGCGCACAGG GGAGGGCTTC CTCTGTGTAT	1500
TTGCCATCAA CAACACCAAG TCCTTGAAAG ACATCCATCA GTACAGGGAG CAGATCAAGC	1560
GGGTGAAAGA TTCAGATGAT GTGCCAATGG TGCTGGTGGG CAACAAGTGT GACCTGGCCG	1620
CTCACACTGT TGAGTCTCGG CAGGCCAGG ACCTTGCTCG CAGCTATGGC ATCCCCTACA	1680
TTGAAACATC AGCCAAGACC CGACCAGGTG TGGAGGATGC CTTCTACACA CTAGTACGTG	1740
AGATTGGCA GCATAAACTG CGGAAACTGA ACCCGCCTGA TGAGAGTGGC CCTGGCTGCA	1800
TGAGCTGCAA GTGTGTGCTG TCCTGACACC AGGTTAAGGA CCTGATTTTC CGCCAGAACG	1860
CGTACGGACA CCCTGACCAAG GTGGCCTACA TTGTCACCTG GGAGAGCTTG GCATTAGCC	1920
CTCCCTCTTG GGCAGAACCC TTTGTGGACC CGAATTGGCT TCCTGTTCC CCTAAACCTG	1980
TTTCCCCGAG CCCACCTGAC CCTTTGGTTG CTTCTTCCTC TCTCTATCCT GCTCTAACTA	2040
AGGAAGAACATC TCCCAAAGTC CCTCCCCCGA AACCTGTCCCT CCCAGAGGAC CCAAATTCCC	2100
CCCTTATAGA TCTCCTGTTG GAAGAACCTC CTCCGTACCC TGTACCTACA GCCCCGCCAA	2160
GAGAAGAGGA AGTGGAGCCG CCTGCTAGAC CTCGACTCGA GGCGGCCCCCT TCCCTGTGG	2220
CTGGAAGACT TCGGGGACGA CGCGAGGTGG CGCCAGACTC CACCTCCAG GCCTTCCGC	2280

TTAGACAAGG GGCTGGCGGC CAGATAACAAT ACTGGCCATT CTCAGCGGCC GACATATATA	2340
ACTGGAAACA ACACAACCCC CCCTTTCTA AGGATCCGGT GGCTCTCACC AACCAAGATAG	2400
AATCTGTCTT GCTTACCCAT CAGCCCACCTT GGGATGATAT ACAGCAACTT TTACAGGCC	2460
TCCTGACCTC TGAAGAGAAG CAGAGAGTGC TCTTAGAGGC CAGGAAACAT GTTTTGGGGG	2520
ACAATGGACG CCCCACCTTG CTCCCGAAAG AGATCGATGA TGCATTCCA CTTACAAGAC	2580
CTGATTGGGA TTTCACCAACG GCTAAAGGTA GGAGACACCT ACGCCTTTAT CGCCAGTTGC	2640
TCCTAGCGGG TCTCCGAGGG GCGGCACGAC GCCCCACCAA TTTGGCTCAG GTAAAACAAG	2700
TGGTACAAGA GGCTGGGGAG ACTCCCTCAG CCTTCCTAGA GAGACTTAAG GAAGCTTATC	2760
GCATGTATAC CCCTTATGAT CCAGATGATC CAGGACAAAT GACAAATGTC TCCATGTCCT	2820
TCATCTGGCA GGCAGCACCA GATATCAGGG CCAAGCTACA GAGAAATAGAA AATTACAAG	2880
GGTATACACT GCAGGATT TA CTTAAGGAGG CAGAAAGAAT TTATAACAAG AGAGAGACAC	2940
AAGAAGAAAA GAAAGATAAA ATACGTAGAG AAAAAGATGA GAGAGACCGA AAAAGAAACA	3000
GAGAGTTGAG TCGAATCTTG GCCGCCGTAG TTCAGGGTCA AGAGAAAAGG GGAGAGAGGG	3060
TGGGAGTTCG AAAGGGGCCA AAGCTAGATA AGGATCAATG TGCGTATTGC AAAGAAAGAG	3120
GACACTGGGC CAGAGATTGC CCTAAGAAC CCAGCGGCTC CGAAGACCCC GCCCACAGAC	3180
CTCCCTCTTG GCCCTAGATA AAGATTAGGG AGGTCAAGGC CAGGAGCCCC CCCCTGAGCC	3240
CAGGATAACT CTTGAAGTTG GGGGGCAGCC AGTCACCTTT CTGGTGGACA CAGGAGCCCC	3300
GCACTCAGTC CTCACCCAGG CCCCTGGACA ACTCAGCGAC CGGACGGCCT GGGTACAAGG	3360
AGCCACTGGC AGCAAGAGAT ACCGTTGGAC TACAGATCGA CGGGTTCAAGC TGGCTACTGG	3420
TAAGGTGACC CATTCTTCT TACATGTTCC GGACTGCCA TACCCCTCTGC TGGGCCGTGA	3480
CTTGCTTACC AAATTAAAAG CTCAGATCCA TTTTGAAGAA GGAGGGACCC GAGTAACCGG	3540
GCCCCGCGGT ATTCTCTTC AGATTTAAC CCTTCAGTTA GAAGATGAAT ATAGATTATA	3600
TGAACCAGAA CAGGACAAGC CAAAATCTCC AGAAATAGAC TCTTGGGTCA CGAAATTCCC	3660
ACTGGCCTGG GCAGAGACTG GCGGGATGGG GTTGGCGCTC CAACAGCCTC CCCATTAT	3720
CCAGTTAAAG GCCACCGCGA CTCCTGTCTC CATTAAACAG TACCCCATGT CATGGGAAGC	3780
TTATCAGGGC ATAAGGCCAC ATATCAGGAG GCTCTTAGAC CAAGGCATCC TAGTCCCTTG	3840
CGGGTCACCC TGGAATACGC CTCTGCTACC TGTAAAGAAG CCCGGCACTG GAGACTATAG	3900
GCCAGTACAA GATTGAGAG AGGTCAACAA AAGAGTAGAA GATATTCATC CAACTGTCCC	3960
AAACCCCTAT AACCTACTCA GCACCCCTGCC TCCCACCCAT ACTTGGTATA CGGTCTTAGA	4020
TCTGAAGGAT GCTTCTTCT GCCTCCGGCT GAGCCCAGAA AGCCAGCCCT TATTTGCTTT	4080
TGAGTGGAAA GACTCTGAAA TGGGGCTTTC GGGACAGTTG ACTTGGACAA GGTACCAACA	4140
GGGTTCAAA AACAGCCCAA CGCTCTTGA TGAGGCCTTA CACCGGGACT TGGCTGACTT	4200

- 69 -

TCGAGTCCAG CATCCCAC TC TTATACCTCT TCAGTTGTT GATGACCTTC TTCTAGGGGC	4260
CACTTCTGAG ACAGCATGCC ACCAGGAAAC AGAATCCCTC TTGCAGACTT TGGGGCGATT	4320
GGGCTATCGA GCTTCTGCCA GAAAGGCTCA AATTTGCCAG ACCCAGGTTA CTTATTTAGG	4380
CTATCAACTA AGGGATGGAC AGCGATGGCT GACTCCGGCT AGGAAACAGA CCGTGGCCAA	4440
CATCCCAGCC CCAAGAAATG GCCGACAGCT ACGGGAATT	4480

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 565 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

GCTGAGTAGT GCGCGAGCAA AATTTAACGCT ACAACAAGGC AAGGCTTGGC CGACAATTGC	60
ATGAAGAACAT TGCTTAGGGT TAGGCCTTTT GCGCTGCTTC GCGATGTACG GGCCAGATAT	120
ACCGGTATCT GAGGGGACTA GGGTGTGTTT AGGCGAAAAG CGGGGCTTCG GTTGTACGCG	180
GTTAGGAGTC CCCTCAGGAT ATAGTAGTTT CGCTTTGCA TAGGGAAGGG GAAATGTAGT	240
CTTATGCAAT ACTCTTGTAG TCTTGCAACA TGCTTATGTA ACGATGAGTT AGCAACATGC	300
CTTACAAGGA GAGAAAAAGC ACCGTGCATG CCGATTGGTG GAAGTAAGGT GGTACGATCG	360
TGCCTTATTA GGAAGGCAAC AGACGGGTCT GACATGGATT GGACGAACCA CCGAATTCCG	420
CATTGCAGAG ATATTGTATT TAAGTGCCTA GCTCGATACA ATAAACGCCA TTTGACCATT	480
CACCACATTG GTGTGCACCT GGGTTGATGG CCGGACCGTT GATTCCCTGA CGACTACGAG	540
CACCTGCATG AAGCAGAAGG CTTCA	565

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1804 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

GGATCCTCAG GGGTAACACC TTTTGGAGGT GGGCATCTTC CTCATTCTCA GTGGTGCCAA	60
GTTCATATCC TGCTGGCTTA ACACGTGGTG TTACTATATT TGTGGCCTTA TATGATTATG	120
AAGCTAGAAC TACAGAAGAC CTTTCATTAA AGAAGGGTGA AAAATTCAA ATAATTAACA	180
ATACAGAAGG AGACTGGTGG GAAGCAAGAT CAATCACTAC AGGAAAGAAT GGTTATATCC	240
TGAGCAGTTA TGTAGCGCCT GCAGATTCCA TTCAGGCAGA AGAATGGTAT TTTGGCAAAA	300
TGGGGAGAAA AGATGCTGAA AGATTACTTC TGAATCCTGG AAATTAATGA GGTATTTCT	360
TAGGAAGAGA GAGTGAATG GCTGGGTGCA GTGGCTCATG CCTGTAATCC CAGCACTTTG	420

- 70 -

GGAGGCCGAG TTGGCCGGAT CACCTGAGGT CAGGAGTTCG AGACTAGCCT GGCCAACATG	480
GTGAAACCCC ATCTCTACTA AAAAAAAAAG TACAAAATTG GCTGGACGTG GTGGTGAGTG	540
CCTGTAATCC CAGCTACTCA GGAGGCTGAG GCAGCAGAAT CACTTGAACC TGGGAGGCAG	600
AGGTTGCAGT GAGCTGAGAT CGCGCCACTG CACTCCAGCC TCGGCGACAA GAGCAAAAC	660
TCCGTCTAAA AAACAAATAA GCAAACAGAA CAAAACAAAA CAAAACGAG AGAGCGAAC	720
TACTAAAGGT GCTTATTCCC TCTCTATTG TGATTGGAT GAGGTAAGGG GTGACAATGT	780
GAAACACAC AAAATTAGGA AACTTGACAA TGGTAGATAC TATATCACAA CCAGAGAAC	840
ACTTGATACT CTGCAGAAAT TGGCAAAACA CTACACAGAA CATGCTGATG GTTATGCCA	900
CAAGTTAACCA ACTGTGTGTC CAACTGTGAA ACCTCAGATT CAAGGTCTAG CAAAAGATGC	960
TTGGGAAATC CCTTGATAAT CTTTGCAGT AGAGGTTAAA CTAGGACAAG GATGTTTGG	1020
CAAAGTGTGG ATGGGAATAT GGAATGGAAC CACAAAAGTA GCAATCAAAA CACTAAAACC	1080
AGGTACAATG ATGCCAGAAG CTTTCTTCA AGAAGCTCAG GTAATGAAAA AAATAAGACA	1140
TGGTAAACTT GTTCCACTAT ATGCTGTTGT TTCTGAAGAG CCAATTACCA TTGTCACTGA	1200
ATTGATGTCA AAAGGAAGCT TATTCAATT CTTAAGGAA GGAGATGGAA AGTATTGAA	1260
GCTTCCACAA ATGGTTGATA TGCCTGCTCA GATTGCTGAT GGTATGGCAT ATATTAAAAG	1320
AATGAACTAT ATTCAACCGAG ATCTCTGGC TGCTAATATT CTTGTAGGAG AAAATCTTCT	1380
GTGAAAATA GCAGATTTG GTTTAGCAAG GTTAATTGAA GACAATGAAT ACACATCAAG	1440
ACAAGGTGCA GAATTCCAA TCAAATGGAC AGCTCCTGAA GTTGCAGTGT ATGGTGGGTT	1500
TACAATAAG TCTGGTGTCT GCTCATTGG AATTCTACAG ACAGAACTGG TAACAAAGGG	1560
CAGAGTGCCA TATCCAGGTA TGGTGAACCA TGAAATACTG GAACAGGTGG AGCGAGGATA	1620
CAGGATGCC TGCCTCAGG GCTGTCCAGA ATCCCTCCAT GAATTGATGA ATCTGTGTTG	1680
GAAGAAGGAC CCTGATGAAA GACCAACATT TGAATATGTT CAGTCCTTCT TGGGAGACTA	1740
CTTCACTGCT ACAGAGCCAT AGTACCAGCC AGGAGAAAAC TTCTAATTCA AGTAGCCTAT	1800
TTTA	1804

Claims

1. A cellular immunogen for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, the overexpression of which target proto-oncogene is associated with a cancer, which cellular immunogen comprises host cells which have been transfected with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene.
2. An immunogen according to claim 1 wherein the transgene comprises  
wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA; or  
wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species.
3. An immunogen according to claim 2 wherein the transfected cells are non-dividing.
4. An immunogen according to claim 2 wherein the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA.
5. An immunogen according to claim 4 wherein the mutant DNA is nontransforming.
6. An immunogen according to claim 5 wherein the mutant DNA comprises a deletion mutation in a region of said DNA which is essential for transformation.

- 72 -

7. A cellular immunogen according to claim 6 wherein the host cells have been transfected with a plurality of transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.

8. An immunogen according to claim 1 wherein the host cells have been transfected with a transgene cognate to a target proto-oncogene selected from the group of proto-oncogenes consisting of AKT-2, c-erbB-2, MDM-2, c-myc, c-myb, c-ras, c-src and c-yes.

9. An immunogen according to claim 1 wherein the cells comprise fibroblasts.

10. A method for preparing a cellular immunogen for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, the overexpression of which target proto-oncogene is associated with a cancer, the method comprising:

(a) excising cells from the host;  
(b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene.

11. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transgene comprises

wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA; or  
wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species.

12. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transfected cells are non-dividing.

13. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA.

14. A method according to claim 13 wherein the mutant DNA is nontransforming.

15. A method according to claim 14 wherein the mutant DNA comprises a deletion mutation in a region of said DNA which is essential for transformation.

16. A method according to claim 15 wherein the host cells are transfected with a plurality of transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.

17. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transgene is cognate to a target proto-oncogene selected from the group of proto-oncogenes consisting of AKT-2, c-erbB-2, MDM-2, c-myc, c-myb, c-ras, c-src and c-yes.

18. A method according to claim 1 wherein the excised cells comprise fibroblasts.

19. A method of vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a target proto-oncogene comprising

- (a) excising cells from the host;
- (b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of

the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene;

(c) returning the excised cells transfected with the transgene construct to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host.

20. A method according to claim 19 wherein the transgene comprises

wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA; or  
wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species.

21. A method according to claim 20 wherein the transfected cells are rendered non-dividing prior to return to the body of the host.

22. A method according to claim 20 wherein the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA.

23. A method according to claim 22 wherein the mutant DNA is nontransforming.

24. A method according to claim 23 wherein the mutant DNA comprises a deletion mutation in a region of said DNA which is essential for transformation.

25. A method according to claim 24 wherein the host cells are transfected with a plurality of transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.

- 75 -

26. A method according to claim 19 wherein the transgene is cognate to a target proto-oncogene selected from the group of proto-oncogenes consisting of AKT-2, c-erbB-2, MDM-2, c-myc, c-myb, c-ras, c-src and c-yes.

27. A method according to claim 19 wherein the excised host cells comprise fibroblasts.

28. A method of vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a targeted proto-oncogene comprising

(a) excising cells from the host;

(b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least transgene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, wherein the transgene comprises

(1) wild-type or mutant cognate retroviral oncogene DNA; or

(2) wild-type or mutant cognate proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species;

(c) returning the excised cells transfected with the transgene construct to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host.

1/3

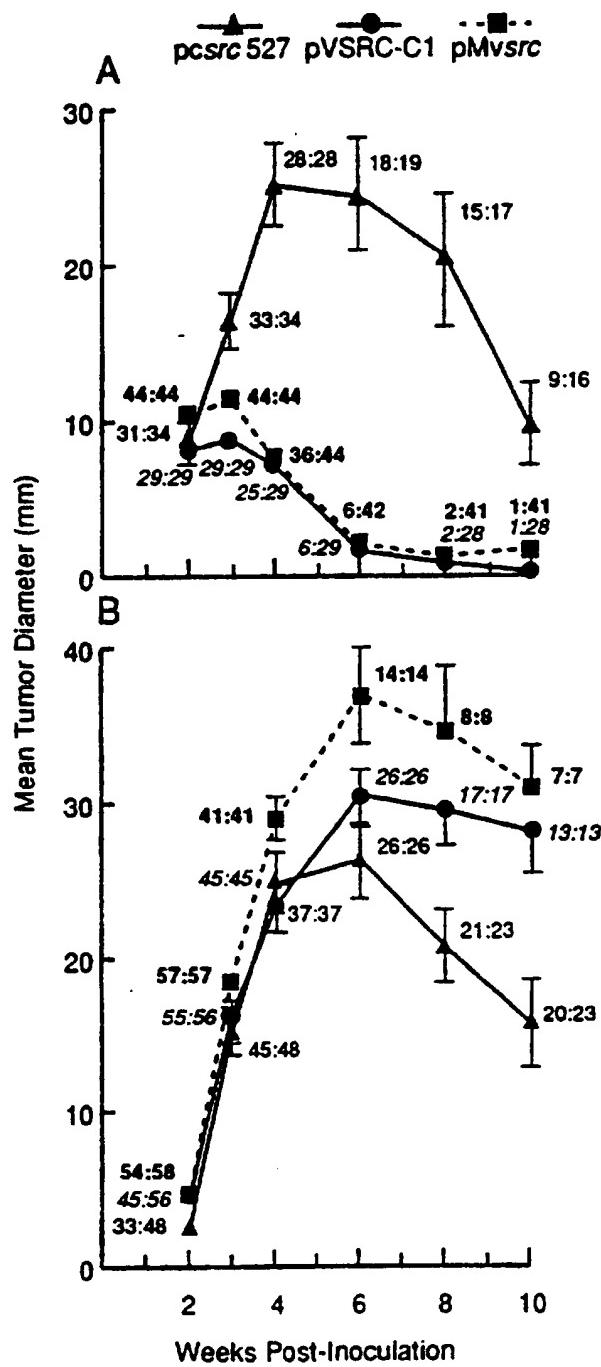


FIG. 1

2/3

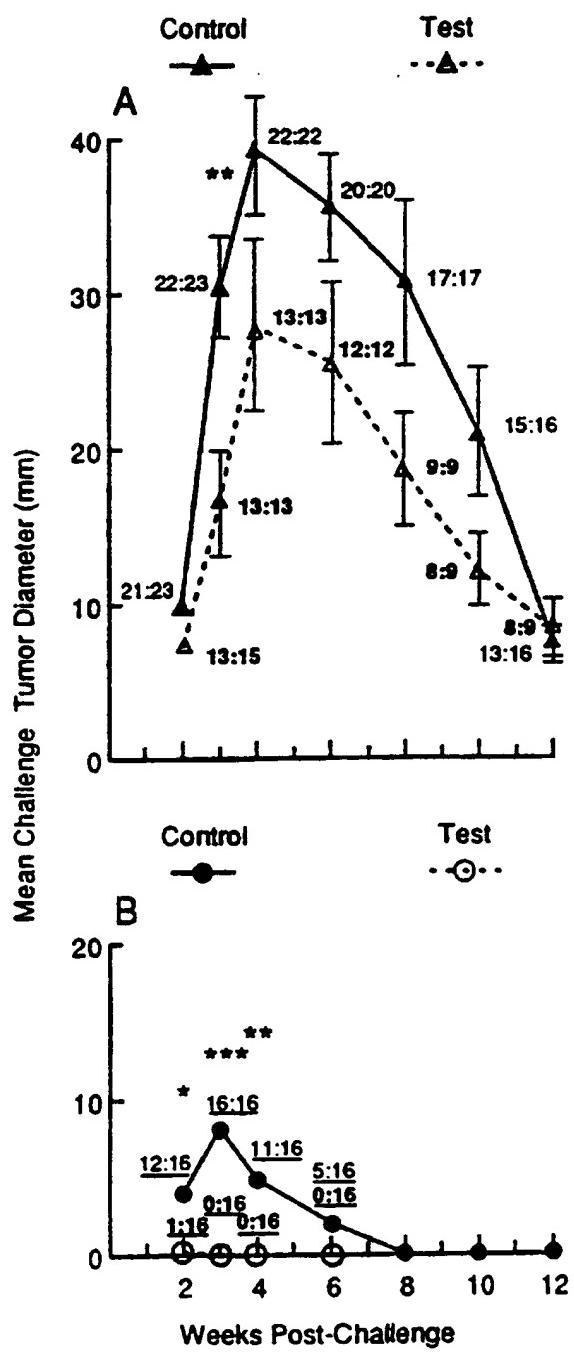


FIG. 2

3/3

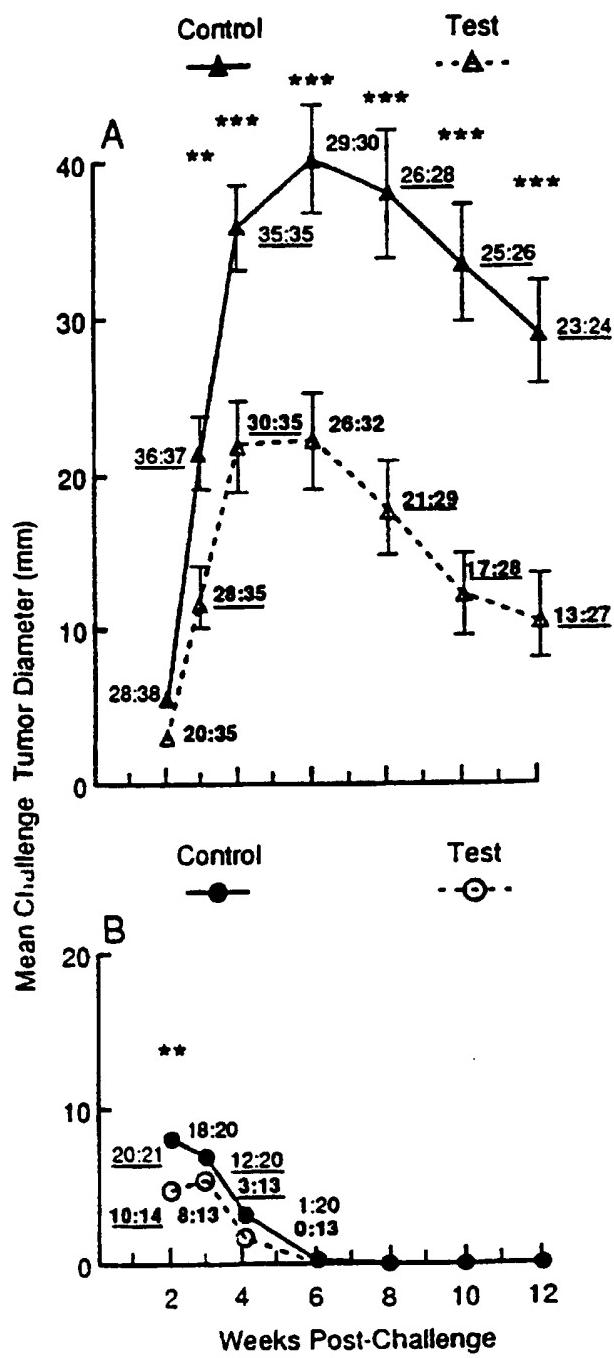


FIG. 3

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US97/00582

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : A01K 63/00; A61K 39/00, 39/38, 48/00; C12N 5/00, 15/00

US CL : 424/93.21, 184.1; 435/172.1, 240.1

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/93.21, 184.1; 435/172.1, 240.1

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

USPAT, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, EMBASE, CAPLUS, WPIDS

Search terms: oncogene/transfection/vaccine/proto-oncogene

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	MALONE et al. Cationic liposome-mediated RNA transfection. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. August 1989, Vol. 86, pages 6077-6081, see entire document	1-18
Y,E	US 5,593,972 (WEINER et al.) 14 January 1997, see entire document.	1-28
Y	FENDLY et al. The extracellular domain of HER2/neu is a potential immunogen for active specific immunotherapy of breast cancer. J. Biol. Response Mod. October 1990, Vol. 9, No. 5, pages 449-455, see entire document.	1-28

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&"	document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 MARCH 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

12 MAY 1997

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

RAY F. EBERT

Telephone No. (703) 3058-0196

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US97/00582

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	FELGNER et al. Lipofection: A highly efficient, lipid-mediated DNA-transfection procedure. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. November 1987, Vol. 84, pages 7413-7417, see entire document.	1-28
Y	FENTON et al. Cytotoxic T-cell response and In Vivo protection against tumor cells harboring activated ras proto-oncogenes. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 18 August 1993, Vol. 85, No. 16, pages 1294-1302, see entire document.	1-28
Y	MCCABE et al. Minimal determinant expressed by a recombinant vaccinia virus elicits therapeutic antitumor cytolytic T lymphocyte responses. Cancer Res. 15 April 1995, Vol. 55, pages 1741-1747, see entire document.	1-28
Y	TEMIN, H.M. Overview of biological effects of addition of DNA molecules to cells. J. Med. Virol. May 1990, Vol. 31, pages 13-17, see entire document.	1-28
Y	CONRY et al. Characterization of a messenger RNA polynucleotide vaccine vector. Cancer Res. 01 April 1995, Vol. 55, pages 1397-1400, see entire document.	1-28

CORRECTED  
VERSION\*

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : <b>A01K 63/00, A61K 39/00, 39/38, 48/00, C12N 5/00, 15/00</b>		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 97/25860</b> (43) International Publication Date: <b>24 July 1997 (24.07.97)</b>
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US97/00582</b> (22) International Filing Date: <b>13 January 1997 (13.01.97)</b>		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(30) Priority Data: <b>60/010,262 19 January 1996 (19.01.96) US</b>		Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ALLEGHENY UNIVERSITY OF THE HEALTH SCIENCES [US/US]; Broad and Vine Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19102-1192 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): HALPERN, Michael, S. [US/US]; 509 Twickenham Road, Glenside, PA 19038 (US). ENGLAND, James, M. [US/US]; 644 West Rosetree Road, Media, PA 19063 (US). (74) Agent: MONACO, Daniel, A.; Seidel, Gonda, Lavorgna & Monaco, P.C., Suite 1800, Two Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, PA 19102 (US).			
(54) Title: <b>CELLULAR IMMUNOGENS USEFUL AS CANCER VACCINES</b>			
(57) Abstract			
<p>A cellular immunogen is provided for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, where the overexpression of the target proto-oncogene is associated with a malignancy. The cellular immunogen comprises host cells which have been transfected with at least one transgene construct comprising a transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells. The transgene encodes a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene. The transgene may comprise, for example, wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA cognate to the target proto-oncogene; or wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species. The cellular immunogen may be prepared from biopsied host cells, e.g. skin fibroblasts, which are stably or transiently transfected with the transgene construct containing the cognate transgene. The host cells transfected with the cognate transgene construct, are then returned to the body of the host to obtain expression of the cognate transgene in the host.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LJ	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

## "CELLULAR IMMUNOGENS USEFUL AS CANCER VACCINES"

### Cross-Reference to Related Application

Priority from U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/010,262, filed January 19, 1996 is claimed.

5

### Field of the Invention

The invention relates to the field of cancer vaccination and immunotherapy.

### Background of the Invention

A current goal of cancer research is the identification of host factors that either predispose to tumor formation or serve to enhance tumor growth.

Genes that confer the ability to convert cells to a tumorigenic state are known as **oncogenes**. The transforming ability of a number of retroviruses has been localized in individual viral oncogenes (generally *v-onc*). Cellular oncogenes (generally *c-onc*) present in many species are related to viral oncogenes. It is generally believed that retroviral oncogenes may represent escaped and/or partially metamorphosed cellular genes that are incorporated into the genomes of transmissible, infectious agents, the retroviruses.

Some *c-onc* genes intrinsically lack oncogenic properties, but may be converted by mutation into oncogenes whose transforming activity reflects the acquisition of new properties, or loss of old properties. Amino acid

- 2 -

substitution can convert a cellular proto-oncogene into an oncogene. For example, each of the members of the *c-ras* proto-oncogene family (*H-ras*, *N-ras* and *K-ras*) can give rise to a transforming oncogene by a single base mutation.

Other *c-onc* genes may be functionally indistinguishable from the corresponding *v-onc*, but are oncogenic because they are expressed in much greater amounts or in inappropriate cell types. These oncogenes are activated by events that change their expression, but which leave their coding sequence unaltered. The best characterized example of this type of proto-oncogene is *c-myc*. Changes in *MYC* protein sequence do not appear to be essential for oncogenicity. Overexpression or altered regulation is responsible for the oncogenic phenotype. Activation of *c-myc* appears to stem from insertion of a retroviral genome within or near the *c-myc* gene, or translocation to a new environment. A common feature in the translocated loci is an increase in the level of *c-myc* expression.

Gene amplification provides another mechanism by which oncogene expression may be increased. Many tumor cell lines have visible regions of chromosomal amplification. For example, a 20-fold *c-myc* amplification has been observed in certain human leukemia and lung carcinoma lines. The related oncogene *N-myc* is five to one thousand fold amplified in human neuroblastoma and retinoblastoma. In human acute myeloid leukemia and colon carcinoma lines, the proto-oncogene *c-myb* is amplified five to ten fold. While established cell lines are prone to amplify genes, the presence of known oncogenes in the amplified regions, and the consistent amplification of particular oncogenes in many independent tumors of the same type, strengthens the correlation between increased expression and tumor growth.

Immunity has been successfully induced against tumor formation by inoculation with DNA constructs containing *v-onc* genes, or by inoculation with *v-onc* proteins or peptides. A series of reports describe a form of "homologous" challenge in which an animal test subject is inoculated with either *v-src* oncoprotein or DNA constructs containing the *v-src* gene. Protective immunity was induced against tumor formation by subsequent challenge with *v-*

- 3 -

*src* DNA or *v-src*-induced tumor cells. See, Kuzumaki *et al.*, *JNCI* (1988), 80:959-962; Wisner *et al.*, *J. Virol.* (1991), 65:7020-7024; Halpern *et al.*, *Virology* (1993), 197:480-484; Taylor *et al.*, *Virology* (1994), 205:569-573; Plachy *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* (1994), 40:257-265. A challenge is said to be  
5 "homologous" where reactivity to the product of a targeted gene is induced by immunization with the same gene, the corresponding gene product thereof, or fragment of the gene product. A challenge is "heterologous" where reactivity to the product of a targeted gene is induced by immunization with a different gene, gene product or fragment thereof.

10 WO 92/14756 (1992) describes synthetic peptides and oncoprotein fragments which are capable of eliciting T cellular immunity, for use in cancer vaccines. The peptides and fragments have a point mutation or translocation as compared to the corresponding fragment of the proto-oncogene. The aim is to induce immunoreactivity against the mutated proto-oncogene, not the wild-type  
15 proto-oncogene. WO 92/14756 thus relates to a form of homologous challenge.

EP 119,702 (1984) describes synthetic peptides having an amino acid sequence corresponding to a determinant of an oncoprotein encoded by an oncogenic virus, which determinant is vicinal to an active site of the oncoprotein. The active site is a region of the oncoprotein required for  
20 oncoprotein function, e.g., catalysis of phosphorylation. The peptides may be used to immunize hosts to elicit antibodies to the oncoprotein active site. EP 119,702 is thus directed to a form of homologous challenge.

The protein product encoded by a proto-oncogene constitutes a self antigen and, depending on the pattern of its endogenous expression, would  
25 be tolerogenic at the level of T cell recognition of the self peptides of this product. Thus, vaccination against cancers which derive from proto-oncogene overexpression is problematic.

Recent attempts have been made to induce immunity *in vitro* or  
30 *in vivo* to the product of the HER-2/*neu* proto-oncogene. The proto-oncogene encodes a 185-kDa transmembrane protein. The HER-2/*neu* proto-oncogene is overexpressed in certain cancers, most notably breast cancer. In each report

- 4 -

discussed below, the immunogen selected to induce immunity comprised a purified peptide of the p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein, and not a cellular immunogen.

Disis *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* (1994) 54:16-20 identified several breast cancer patients with antibody immunity and CD4+ helper/inducer T-cell 5 immunity responses to p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein. Antibodies to p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> were identified in eleven of twenty premenopausal breast cancer patients. It was assumed prior to this work that patients would be immunologically tolerant to HER-2/neu as a self-protein and that immunity would be difficult to generate.

Disis *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* (1994) 54:1071-1076 constructed 10 synthetic peptides identical to p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein segments with amino acid motifs similar to the published motif for HLA-A2.1-binding peptides. Out of four peptides synthesized, two were shown to elicit peptide-specific cytotoxic T-lymphocytes by primary *in vitro* immunization in a culture system using peripheral blood lymphocytes from a normal individual homozygous for HLA- 15 A2. Thus, it was concluded that the p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> proto-oncogene protein contains immunogenic epitopes capable of generating human CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocytes.

The cytotoxic T cells elicited in the latter report were not, however, shown to recognize tumor cells, but only targets that bound the 20 synthesized peptides. Other work (Dahl *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* (1996), 157:239-246) has demonstrated that cytotoxic cells may recognize targets that bind peptide but fail to recognize targets that endogenously synthesize peptide. It is thus unclear whether the cytotoxic cells elicited by Disis *et al.* would be capable 25 of recognizing tumor cells. In any event, no protection against tumor growth was demonstrated by Disis *et al.*

Peoples *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1995), 92:432-436, report the identification of antigenic peptides presented on the surface of ovarian and breast cancer cells by HLA class I molecules and recognized by tumor-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. Both HLA-A2-restricted breast and ovarian 30 tumor-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes recognized shared antigenic peptides.

- 5 -

T cells sensitized against a nine-amino acid sequence of one of the peptides demonstrated significant recognition of HLA-A2 HER2/neu tumors.

It remains unclear whether Peoples *et al.* have successfully attacked proto-oncogene-encoded self, as the immunizing peptide which is expressed in the tumor cells contained an isoleucine at position 2, whereas the peptide expressed in normal tissue contains valine residue at this position. Moreover, although stimulation of T cells occurred *in vitro*, this stimulation does not represent a true primary immune response insofar as the starting T cell population represented tumor infiltrating lymphocytes.

The research accounts of Disis *et al.* and Peoples *et al.* required a form of *in vitro* stimulation, either priming as described by Disis *et al.*, or restimulation as described by Peoples *et al.* The *in vitro* protocols of Disis *et al.* and Peoples *et al.* require a mutant cell line to aid in selection of the peptide which will serve to induce reactivity. Non-mutant, peptide antigen-presenting cells have their HLA class I molecules already loaded with endogenous peptides, a phenomenon which precludes exogenous loading from without. The value of the mutant lines is that they lack the TAP genes (encoding the transporters associated with antigen presentation). Class I binding of internally-derived peptides is significantly lowered, and "empty" class I molecules are present on the cell surface and available for binding of exogenously added peptides. This availability of peptide binding sites on membrane-bound class I allows examination of whether a given peptide will (i) even bind to class I, and (ii) function as a target in cytotoxic T cell assays. However, the need for a mutant cell line for deduction of candidate immunizing peptide sequences limits the usefulness of peptide-based immunization schemes.

Fendly *et al.*, *J. Biol. Response Modifiers* (1990), 9:449-455 present an account of a polypeptide-based immunotherapy. Purified polypeptide corresponding to the extracellular domain of the p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup> protein was obtained from a transfected cell line. The purified peptide was employed in the immunization of guinea pigs. The immunized animals developed a cellular immune response, as monitored by delayed-type hypersensitivity. Antisera

- 6 -

derived from immunized animals specifically inhibited the *in vitro* growth of human breast tumor cells overexpressing p185<sup>HER-2/neu</sup>. There is no indication by Fendly *et al.* of induction of self versus non-self reactivity. It is likely that the guinea pigs were chiefly responding to non-self determinants (as defined in terms of the guinea pig host) on the human polypeptide immunogen.

The use of peptides for immunization is of necessity limited to immunization with a single haplotype. There are approximately thirty HLA types in man. In each case of peptide immunization, one must be careful to select peptides which match the host HLA type. The selected peptide must be immunogenic in the host and be capable of presentation to host immune system cells.

What is needed is an immunization method for immunizing humans and animals against self-encoded proto-oncogenes which are associated with the development of cancer, which dispenses with the need for isolating immunogenic, HLA host-matched peptides for immunization.

#### Summary of the Invention

It is an object of the invention to induce reactivity to self-determinants of the product of an overexpressed proto-oncogene.

It is an object of the invention to provide for a form of therapy or prophylaxis based upon the capacity to induce immune reactivity to proto-oncogene-encoded self as overexpressed in tumor cells.

It is an object of the invention to provide a cellular immunogen for use in immunization against self proto-oncogene determinants.

It is an object of the invention to provide for a method for vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a proto-oncogene.

These and other objects will be apparent from the following disclosure.

A method of vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a target proto-oncogene is provided. The method comprises:

- (a) excising cells from the host;
- (b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene;
- (c) returning the excised cells transfected with the transgene construct to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host.
- According to one principal embodiment of the invention, the transgene comprises wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA. According to another principal embodiment of the invention, the transgene comprises wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species. Where the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA, the mutant DNA is preferably nontransforming.
- The mutant DNA preferably comprises a deletion mutation in a region of the DNA which is essential for transformation. Preferably, the host cells are transfected with a plurality, most preferably at least five, different transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.
- In one preferred embodiment of the invention, the mutant DNA has at least about 75% homology, more preferably at least about 80% homology, most preferably at least about 90% homology, with the corresponding wild-type oncogene or proto-oncogene DNA.
- The invention is further directed to a cellular immunogen for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, the overexpression of which is associated with a cancer. The cellular

immunogen comprises the host cells which have been transfected with at least one transgene construct, as described above.

The invention is also directed to a method of preparing the cellular immunogen, by (a) excising cells from the host, and (b) transfecting the 5 excised cells with at least one transgene construct, as described above.

The cells transfected with the transgene are preferably rendered non-dividing prior to return to the body of the host.

The term "corresponds to" is used herein to mean that a polynucleotide sequence is homologous (*i.e.*, is identical, not strictly 10 evolutionarily related) to all or a portion of a reference polynucleotide sequence, or that a polypeptide sequence is identical to a reference polypeptide sequence.

The term "cognate" as used herein refers to a gene sequence that is evolutionarily and functionally related between species. For example but not limitation, in the human genome, the human *c-myc* gene is the cognate gene to 15 the mouse *c-myc* gene, since the sequences and structures of these two genes indicate that they are highly homologous and both genes encode proteins which are functionally equivalent.

By "homology" is meant the degree of sequence similarity between two different amino acid sequences, as that degree of sequence 20 similarity is derived by the FASTA program of Pearson and Lipman, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1988), 85:2444-2448, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

As used herein, the term "operably linked" refers to a linkage of 25 polynucleotide elements in a functional relationship. A nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the coding sequence. Operably linked means that the DNA sequences being linked are typically contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, contiguous and in reading frame.

The word "transfection" is meant to have its ordinary meaning, 30 that is, the introduction of foreign DNA into eukaryotic cells.

- 9 -

By "transgene" is meant a foreign gene that is introduced into one or more host cells.

By "transgene construct" is meant DNA containing a transgene and additional regulatory DNA, such as promoter elements, necessary for the expression of the transgene in the host cells.

Description of the Figures

Figs. 1A and 1B are plots of the mean tumor diameter over time following subcutaneous wing web inoculation of 1-day-old line TK (Fig. 1A) and line SC (Fig. 1B) chickens with 100  $\mu$ g of tumorigenic plasmids *pcsrc527* (—▲—), *pVSRC-C1* (—●—) or *pMvsrC* (—■—). The mean tumor diameter (mm) at a particular time point and for any one group of TK or SC line chickens inoculated was computed as the sum of the diameters of the primary tumors divided by the number of chickens surviving to that point. The ratios at each time point show, for a particular group, the number of chickens bearing palpable tumors to the total number of survivors to that point (standard typeface for *pcsrc527*, italics for *pVSRC-C1*, bold typeface for *pMvsrC*). Error bars (unless obscured by the symbol) indicate standard error.

Figs. 2A and 2B are plots of the growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in test and control line TK chickens under conditions of (i) priming and homologous challenge with plasmid *pcsrc527* (Fig. 2A: —△—, test; —▲—, control), or (ii) priming and homologous challenge with plasmid *pVSRC-C1* (Fig. 2B: —○—, test; —●—, control). Test chickens were primed at 1 day posthatch with 100  $\mu$ g of construct; test and control chickens were challenged at five weeks posthatch with 200  $\mu$ g of construct. The mean challenge diameter was computed as in Figs. 1A and 1B. At each time point the ratio of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to that point is indicated (standard typeface for control group, bold typeface for test group). The statistical comparison between the mean challenge tumor diameters of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a two-tailed student's t test, \*( $p < 0.05$ ), \*\*( $p < 0.01$ ), \*\*\*( $p < 0.001$ ). The statistical

- 10 -

comparison between the ratios of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a chi-squared test; the paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

5 Figs. 3A and 3B are plots of the growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in TK chickens under conditions of (i) priming with plasmid pVSRC-C1 and heterologous challenge with plasmid pcsrc527 (Fig. 3A: ---△---, test; ---▲---, control) or (ii) priming with pcsrc527 and heterologous challenge with pVSRC-C1 (Fig. 3B: ---○---, test; ---●---, control). Test chickens were  
10 primed at 1 day posthatch with 100  $\mu$ g of construct; test and control chickens were challenged at five weeks posthatch with 200  $\mu$ g of construct. The mean challenge tumor diameter was computed as in Figs. 1A and 1B. At each time point the ratio of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to that point is indicated (standard typeface for control group, bold  
15 typeface for test group). Statistical comparisons were made between test and control groups at a particular time point as described for Figs. 2A and 2B. [\* $(p < 0.05)$ , \*\* $(p < 0.01)$ , \*\*\* $(p < 0.001)$ , for the student's t test], and the paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where, in the chi-squared test,  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

20 **Detailed Description of the Invention**

A vaccination strategy is provided to prevent development of cancers. The vaccination method may be carried out on a subject at risk for a particular cancer, but before the development of the cancer. The practice of the invention may serve for the immunoprevention of prevalent human cancers, such as colon carcinoma, breast carcinoma, and various lymphomas whose progress is accompanied by the overexpression of a cellular proto-oncogene.  
25

The vaccination strategy of the present invention relies on the induction of an immune response that targets tumor cells by virtue of the recognition of the proto-oncogene-specific antigenicity. The aim of the vaccine protocol is to induce reactivity to self-determinants of an overexpressed proto-

oncogene product. The strategy exploits the structural relatedness between the product of the cellular proto-oncogene and that of the product of genes cognate to the target proto-oncogene. The cognate gene may comprise a wild-type or mutant cognate retroviral oncogene or a wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene  
5 of a species different from the host species. The starting point of the vaccine strategy is the high degree of primary sequence homology that exists between the protein product of a targeted proto-oncogene and that of its cognate retroviral oncogene, or between the proto-oncogene product and the product of a cognate proto-oncogene from a different species. However, in contrast to  
10 other proposed vaccine strategies, the present invention is not based on the immune recognition of a determinant defined by a cancer specific mutation.

For those tumors showing proto-oncogene overexpression, this sequence homology permits application of the following strategy, which can be employed either prophylactically or therapeutically under conditions of cell-  
15 surface expression, or other forms of adjuvanicity, as chosen to enhance immunogenicity: (a) immunization of host biopsied cells with a DNA construct comprising a transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene, which transgene encodes a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene; (b) return of the  
20 transfected cells to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host, and thus immunity against the proto-oncogene product. The invention relies on the targeting of a self-determinant found on an overexpressed or overabundant proto-oncogene-encoded product. The foreign peptide elements of the immunizing oncogene product will trigger peripheral lymphocytes  
25 exhibiting a weak cross reactivity for the self peptides of the targeted proto-oncogene product. Although such self peptides would be present in normal cells expressing the proto-oncogene, targeting of the tumor cells is favored in view of their overexpression of the proto-oncogene.

The immune strategy exploits the antigenicity of two alternative  
30 types of determinants: (1) tumor-associated antigenic determinant(s) induced as a consequence of the activity of the oncogene product, e.g., an enzymatic

- 12 -

modification of a cellular protein effected by the oncogene product, or (2) tumor associated antigenic determinant(s) intrinsic to the oncogene-encoded product itself. The difficulty in exploiting the first alternative by traditional means, i.e., antigen purification, is that at present little or no systematic information exists  
5 bearing on the properties of an antigen that, though oncogene-induced, is not oncogene-encoded. This situation makes purification of any such antigen problematic. However, this problem is obviated from the outset by the present invention which utilizes biopsied cells which, as transfected in culture by the cognate retroviral oncogene, would express the relevant antigenicity.

10 In terms of exploiting the second alternative, that of an antigenicity intrinsic to the proto-oncogene product, a relevant consideration is that the protocol of immunization according to the present invention primes the host to determinants of the oncogene product itself. A consequence of this immunization is induction of T-cell reactivity to the divergent, i.e foreign,  
15 peptide determinants of the retroviral oncogene product, i.e., those peptide determinants that show sequence differences with the positionally homologous determinants of the cellular proto-oncogene product. The induction of this reactivity does not in itself have vaccine potential, since the foreign determinants specific to the retroviral oncogene product are normally absent  
20 from the cellular proto-oncogene product. Nevertheless, the foreign peptide elements, notably those that differ by only a single amino acid from the positionally homologous self peptides, trigger peripheral T-lymphocytes exhibiting a weak cross-reactivity for the self peptides. Although such self peptides are present in normal cells expressing the proto-oncogene, targeting of  
25 the tumor cells is favored in view of their overexpression of the proto-oncogene.

It is possible that many tumor-associated and overexpressed proto-oncogenes might possess mutations. In some cases, overexpression may very well arise as a direct consequence of one or more of the mutations. However, the present vaccination method does not have as its object the  
30 deliberate targeting of non-self determinants generated by proto-oncogene mutations. Unlike prior vaccination methods designed to target such mutation-

driven non-self determinants, it is the aim of the present invention to induce reactivity for self-determinants in the overexpressed product of tumor associated and overexpressed proto-oncogenes.

Prior efforts attempting to elicit reactivity to proto-oncogene self determinants have relied on *in vitro* protocols utilizing mutant cell lines to identify individual self peptide immunogens (Disis *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* (1994) 54:1071-1076; Peoples *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* (1995), 92:432-436). According to the present invention, the host immune system is presented with the full array of naturally-derived class I binding peptides. The vaccine strategy of the present invention obviates the need for any *a priori* assessment of the immunogenicity of individual peptides.

While the cellular immunogens of the invention display self peptides, non-self peptides would also be presented which may serve as more effective tolerance breakers. The value of a non-self, but closely related to self, peptide is that it may more readily activate those T cells that have both a weak cross reactivity for the cognate self peptide and an activation threshold (determined by the tightness of binding to the T cell receptor) too high to be triggered by the self peptide. Moreover, cognate non-self is inductive of a good immune response, simply because it does in fact constitute nonself. The non-self immune response is expected to predispose the induction of the inevitably weaker response to the self determinants on the same protein product, since the resultant cytokine release provides local help to initiate the weaker anti-self response.

As hereinafter exemplified in a model of *src*-oncogene-based tumor formation, immunization with cells transfected with a transgene construct expressing the *v-src* oncogene product induces reactivity to the product of the *c-src* proto-oncogene, thereby conferring protection against the growth of tumors displaying overexpression of the *c-src* proto-oncogene.

Target Proto-Oncogenes

According to the present invention, patients with a family history of a cancer characterized by the overexpression of a particular proto-oncogene are selected for immunization. Alternatively, patients whose tumors can be shown to overexpress the proto-oncogene are selected. Overexpression of a proto-oncogene may derive from an increase over a basal level of transcription. Overexpression may also derive from gene amplification, that is, an increase in gene copy number, coupled with a basal or elevated level of transcription. Proto-oncogene overexpression may be assayed by conventional probing techniques, such as described in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* J. Sambrook *et al.*, eds., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1989. The level of target proto-oncogene expression may be determined by probing total cellular RNA from patient cells with a complementary probe for the relevant mRNA. Total RNA from the patient cells is fractionated in a glyoxal/agarose gel, transferred to nylon and hybridized to an appropriately labelled nucleic acid probe for the target mRNA. The number of relevant mRNA transcripts found in the patient cells is compared to that found in cells taken from the same tissue of a normal control subject.

As an alternative to measuring mRNA transcripts, the expression level of a target proto-oncogene may be assessed by assaying the amount of encoded protein which is formed. Western blotting is a standard protocol in routine use for the determination of protein levels. See *Molecular Cloning, supra*, Chapter 18, incorporated herein by reference. Accordingly, a cell lysate or other cell fraction containing protein is electrophoresed on a polyacrylamide gel, followed by protein transfer to nitrocellulose, and probing of the gel with an antibody specific for the protein in question. The probe step permits resolution of the desired protein from all other proteins in the starting mixture. The bound antibody may be prelabeled, *e.g.*, by a radioisotope such as  $^{125}\text{I}$ , so as to permit its detection on the gel. Alternatively, a secondary reagent (usually an anti-immunoglobulin or protein A) may be radiolabeled or covalently coupled

- 15 -

to an enzyme such as horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase. The strength of the signal is proportional to the amount of the target protein. The strength of the signal is compared with the signal from a sample analyzed in the same manner, but taken from normal as opposed to tumor tissue.

5 A description of the methodology and use of Western blotting to determine the levels of the c-src-encoded protein pp60<sup>c-src</sup> in adenomatous polyps (colonic epithelia) is provided by Cartwright *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1990), 87:558-562, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

10 An at least about eight-fold increase in that gene's expression in the patient cells compared to expression in normal control cells from the same tissue would indicate candidacy for vaccination.

Table 1 includes a partial list of representative proto-oncogenes, the overexpression of which has been associated with one or more malignancies. 15 Each listed proto-oncogene is a target proto-oncogene according to the present invention. The corresponding oncogene, of which the target proto-oncogene is the normal cellular homolog, is also identified. This list of target proto-oncogenes is intended to be representative, and not a complete list.

**Table 1**  
**Representative List of Target Proto-Oncogenes**

<u>Proto-Oncogene</u>	<u>Tumor</u>	<u>Comments/References</u>
AKT-2	ovarian	v-Akt is the oncogene of the AKT8 virus, which induces lymphomas in mice.
25		1. Bellacosa <i>et al.</i> , (1995) <i>Int. J. Cancer</i> 64(4):280-5: Southern-blot analysis has shown AKT-2 amplification in 12.1% of ovarian carcinomas, while Northern blot analysis has

- 16 -

revealed overexpression of AKT-2 in 3 of 25 fresh ovarian carcinomas which were negative for AKT-2 amplification.

2. Cheng *et al.*, (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89(19): 9267-71: Amplification of AKT-2 has been detected in 10% of pancreatic carcinomas.

5

10

15

20

25

AKT-2      pancreatic      Cheng *et al.*, (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93(8):3636-41: Amplification of AKT-2 has been detected in 10% of pancreatic carcinomas.

c-erbB-2      bladder      c-ErbB-2 is also known as HER2/neu. V-erbB is the oncogene of the avian erythroblastosis virus.  
1. Underwood *et al.*, (1995) *Cancer Res.* 55(11):2422-30: Protein overexpression was observed in 45% of patients with non-recurrent disease and 50% of patients with recurrent disease; 9% of bladder tumors analyzed showed gene amplification.

2. Coombs *et al.*, (1993) *Pathology* 169(1):35-42: c-ErbB-2 gene amplification was observed in 14% of bladder tumors analyzed.

3. Gardiner *et al.*, (1992) *Urolog. Res.* 20(2):17-20: Nineteen percent of primary transitional cell bladder carcinomas showed c-erbB-2 gene amplification.

c-erbB-2      breast      1. Molina *et al.*, (1996) *Anticancer Research* 16(4B):2295-300: Abnormal c-erbB-2 levels were found in 9.2% of patients with locoregional breast

- 17 -

carcinoma, and in 45.4% of patients with advanced disease. 2. DePotter *et al.*, (1995) *Virchows Arch.* 426(2):107-15: Overexpression of the oncoprotein is observed in about 20% of invasive duct cell carcinomas of the breast. 3. Bandyopadhyay *et al.*, (1994) *Acta Oncol.* 33(5):493-8: 35.4% of breast tumors showed c-erbB-2 overexpression; 17.4% showed gene amplification. 4. Fontana *et al.*, (1994) *Anticancer Res.* 14(5B):2099-104: 26% of samples showed c-erbB-2 amplification. 5. Press *et al.*, (1993) *Cancer Research* 53(20):4960-70: Amplified overexpression was identified in 38% of primary breast cancers. 6. Berns *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Res.* 52(5):1107-13: 23% of primary breast cancer tissues exhibited amplification. 7. Delvenne *et al.*, (1992) *Eur. J. of Cancer* 28(2-3):700-5: c-erbB-2 mRNA was overexpressed in 34% of breast tumor samples. 8. Inglehart, (1990) *Cancer Res.* 50(20):6701-7: Two to thirty-two-fold gene amplification was found in multiple stages of tumor progression. 9. Slamon *et al.*, (1989) *Science* 244:707-12: A 28% incidence of amplification of c-erbB-2 was found in 189 primary breast cancers. 10. Kraus *et al.*, (1987) *EMBO J.* 6(3):605-10: Eight cell lines demonstrated c-erbB-2 mRNA levels ranging from 4 to 128-fold overexpression. 60% of all tumors analyzed showed elevated levels of c-erbB-2 mRNA.

- 18 -

- 5            c-erbB-2        lung            1. Osaki *et al.*, (1995) *Chest* 108(1):157-62: Lung tissue overexpression of c-erbB-2 was discovered in 42.5% of samples. 2. Lorenz *et al.*, (1994) *Clin. Invest.* 72(2):156-63: A 64-fold increase in the amount of c-erbB-2 mRNA was observed; 33% of lung tumors showed overexpression of c-erbB-2.
- 10          c-erbB-2        ovarian          1. Katsaros *et al.*, (1995) *Anticancer Res.* 15(4):1501-10: Abnormally high expression of c-erbB-2 was found in 31% of tumor samples. 2. Felipe *et al.*, (1995) *Cancer* 75(8):2147-52: 21.7% of ovarian tumors showed overexpression of c-erbB-2. 3. Fan *et al.*, (1994) *Chin. Med. J.* 107(8):589-93: c-erbB-2 amplification was found in 30.8% (8 of 26) of human ovarian cancers. 4. vanDam *et al.*, (1994) *J. of Clin. Path.* 47(10):914-9: 24% of ovarian tumors showed c-erbB-2 overexpression. 5. Csokay *et al.*, (1993) *Eur. J. of Surg. Oncology* 19(6):593-9: c-erbB-2 amplification was found in 34% of fresh ovarian tumor samples. 6. McKenzie *et al.*, (1993) *Cancer* 71(12):3942-5: 30% of ovarian tumor samples indicated c-erbB-2 overexpression. 7. Hung *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Letters* 61(2):95-103: A 100-fold c-erbB-2 overexpression was discovered in one human cell line. Two to four-fold amplification was also discovered.
- 15          MDM-2          leukemia        MDM-2 is the murine double minute-2 oncogene.  
20    1. Bueso-Ramos *et al.*, (1993) *Blood* 82(9):2617-
- 25

MDM-2          leukemia        MDM-2 is the murine double minute-2 oncogene.  
1. Bueso-Ramos *et al.*, (1993) *Blood* 82(9):2617-

- 19 -

23: 53% of cases showed overexpression of *MDM-2* mRNA. The level of *MDM-2* mRNA overexpression in some cases of leukemias was comparable to that observed in some sarcomas, which demonstrate more than 50-fold *MDM-2* gene amplification. No evidence of gene amplification was observed. 2. Watanabe *et al.*, (1994) *Blood* 84(9):3158-65: 28% of patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma had 10-fold higher levels of *MDM-2* gene expression. *MDM-2* overexpression was found more frequently in patients at advanced clinical stages.

15 c-myb colon V-myb is the oncogene of the avian myeloblastoma virus. 1. Ramsay *et al.*, (1992) *Cell Growth and Diff.* 3(10):723-30: c-myb levels were always higher in colon cancer samples than normal tissue. 2. Alitalo *et al.*, (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 81(14):4534-8: c-myb levels were always higher in colon cancer samples than normal tissue.

20

**c-myc**      breast      *V-myc* is the oncogene of the avian myelocytoma virus. 1. Lonn *et al.*, (1995) *Cancer* 75(11):2681-7: Amplification of *c-myb* occurs in 16% of patients with breast cancer. 2. Hehir *et al.*, (1993) *J. of Surg. Oncology* 54(4):207-9: *c-myc* overexpression was found in 60% of breast carcinoma samples. 3. Kreipe *et al.*, (1993) *Cancer Research* 53(8):1956-61: Amplification of

- 20 -

*c-myc* was found in 52.6% of samples that displayed a Ki-S1 labelling index exceeding 30%.

4. Watson *et al.*, (1993) *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 85(11):902-7: Amplification of c-myc occurs in up to 20 - 30% of breast cancers.
  5. Berns *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Research* 52(5):1107-13: Amplification was found in 20% of primary breast cancer patients; the range was 3-14 gene copies.
  6. Watanabe *et al.*, (1992) *Cancer Research* 52(19):5178-82: Expression of c-myc was increased by 10-fold.

5

10

15

20

25

c-myc

## gastric/ colorectal

1. Rigas, (1990) *Clin. Gastroenterol.* 12(5):494-9:  
Overexpression of c-myc is found in 80 of colon  
cancers. 2. Erisman *et al.*, (1988) *Oncogene*  
2(4):367-78: Adenocarcinoma cell lines express  
5-10-fold elevated levels of c-myc mRNA. Eight  
to thirty-seven-fold higher levels of c-myc protein  
was found in tumor cell lines compared to normal  
cells. 3. Sikora *et al.*, (1987) *Cancer*  
59(7):1289-95: Up to 32-fold overexpression of  
c-myc mRNA was observed in 12 to 15 tumors.  
4. Tsuboi *et al.*, (1987) *Biochem. and Biophys.  
Res. Comm.* 146(2):705-10: Gastric Cancer: A  
2-3-fold overexpression was observed in gastric  
cancer. A 2-10-fold overexpression was observed  
in colorectal cancer.

c-myc

lung

1. Lorenz *et al.*, (1994) *Clin. Invest.* 72(2):156-63: A 57-fold increase in c-myc mRNA levels was observed. 23% of samples indicated strong

- 21 -

expression of c-myc. 2. Kato *et al.*, (1993) *Jap. J. of Cancer Res.* 84(4):355-9: Liver tissue metastases from human small cell lung carcinoma revealed 30-fold amplification of c-myc.

- |    |       |                         |  |
|----|-------|-------------------------|--|
| 5  | c-myc | naso-<br>pharn-<br>geal | Porter <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>Acta Oto-Laryng.</i> 114(1): 1105-9: 22% of samples showed intense staining for <u>c-myc</u> .  |
| 10 | c-myc | ovarian                 | 1. Bian <i>et al.</i> , (1995) <i>Chin. J. of Ob. Gyn.</i> 30(7):406-9: 50% of samples showed amplification of <u>c-myc</u> . 2. Katsaros <i>et al.</i> , (1995) <i>Anticancer Res.</i> 15(4):1501-10: 26% of samples exhibited <u>c-myc</u> amplification. 3. van Dam <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>J. Clin. Path.</i> 47(10):914-9: Overexpression of <u>c-myc</u> was found in 35% of ovarian carcinomas. 4. Xin <i>et al.</i> , (1993) <i>Chin. J. of Ob. Gyn.</i> 28(7):405-7: 54.5% of samples showed amplification of <u>c-myc</u> . 5. Tashiro <i>et al.</i> , (1992) <i>Int. J. of Cancer</i> 50(5):828-33: Overexpression was found in 63.5% of all serous adenocarcinoma tissues and 37.3% of all ovarian carcinoma tissues. Significant overexpression of <u>c-myc</u> was observed at Stage III compared with other stages. |
| 15 |       |                         |  |
| 20 |       |                         |  |
| 25 | c-myc | prostate                | Nag <i>et al.</i> , (1989) <i>Prostate</i> 15(2):115-22: A 10-fold amplification of <u>c-myc</u> was observed. Fifty-fold higher levels of mRNA transcripts of <u>c-myc</u> were found.  |

- 22 -

	c-ras	lung	Ras oncogenes were first recognized as the transforming genes of Harvey and Kirsten murine sarcoma viruses. Lorenz <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>Clin. Invest.</i> 72(2):156-63: a 13-fold increase in overexpression of c-Ki-ras was observed. 18% of tumors displayed strong overexpression of c-Ki-ras.
5	c-ras	ovarian	1. Katsaros <i>et al.</i> , (1995) <i>Anticancer Res.</i> 15(4):1501-10: Higher levels of ras protein than in normal or benign ovarian tumors were found in 45% of tumor samples. 2. vanDam <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>J. of Clin. Path.</i> 47(10):914-9: 20% of ovarian tumors exhibited c-ras overexpression. The levels of expression of c-ras were much higher in tumors of patients with recurrent or persistent disease after chemotherapy, than in the tumors of patients at initial presentation.
10	c-src	breast	V-src is the oncogene of the Rous sarcoma virus, which induces sarcomas in chickens. Muthuswamy <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>Mol. and Cell. Biol.</i> 14(1):735-43: c-erbB-2-induced mammary tumors possessed 6-8-fold higher c-src kinase activity than adjacent epithelium.
15	c-src	colon/ colorectal	1. Cartwright <i>et al.</i> , (1994) <i>J. of Clin. Invest.</i> 93(2):509-15: c-src activity is 6-10-fold higher in mildly dysplastic ulcerative colitis (a chronic inflammatory disease of the colon with a high incidence of colon cancer) than in non-dysplastic
20			
25			

- 23 -

5

10

15

20

25

epithelia. This data suggests that activation of c-*src* is an early event in the genesis of UC colon cancer. 2. Talamonti *et al.*, (1993) *J. of Clin. Invest.* 91(1):53-60: High level of c-*src* activity from colorectal cancer is found in liver metastases. 3. Termuhlen *et al.*, (1993) *J. of Surg. Res.* 54(4):293-8: Colon carcinoma metastases to the liver had significantly increased activity of c-*src* with an average 2.2-fold increase. Extrahepatic colorectal metastases demonstrated an average 12.7-fold increase in c-*src* activity over normal mucosa.

c-yes            colon            V-yes is the oncogene of two avian sarcoma viruses, Esh sarcoma virus and Y73. 1. Pena *et al.*, (1995) *Gastroent.* 108(1):117-24: Twelve to fourteen-fold higher expression of c-yes was found in colonic transforming oncogene adenomas compared to normal mucosa. Activity of c-yes was elevated in adenomas that are at greatest risk for developing cancer. 2. Park *et al.*, (1993) *Oncogene* 8(10):2627-35: A ten to 20-fold higher than normal activity of c-yes was observed in 3 out of 5 colon carcinoma cell lines. A 5-fold higher than normal activity was found in 10 out of 21 primary colon cancers, compared to normal colonic cells.

Selection of Cognate Transgene for Preparation of Cellular Immunogen

According to the present invention, a transgene construct is engineered comprising a transgene which is cognate to the target proto-oncogene (hereinafter "cognate transgene" or "CTG"). The transgene is selected such that 5 it encodes a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene. The transgene should be expressed to very high levels in the transfecteds. Thus, the construct should contain a strong promoter.

The product encoded by the cognate gene must have a high 10 degree of sequence homology with the product of the target proto-oncogene, but also must display some amino acid differences with the target proto-oncogene product. Thus, there must be a subset of one or more amino acid differences between the target proto-oncogene and its cognate in order to provide immunogenic stimulus. Two classes of genes that satisfy these criteria are 15 retroviral oncogenes and xenogenic proto-oncogenes. The word "xenogenic" is intended to have its normal biological meaning, that is, a property or characteristic referring or relating to a different species. Thus, a xenogenic proto-oncogene is meant to include the a homologous proto-oncogene of a species other than the host organism species. It may be appreciated that in the 20 case of a target proto-oncogene, e.g. MDM2, for which no retroviral homolog is yet known, a xenogenic homologue is advantageously utilized as the source of the DNA for the cognate transgene.

In principle, a more effective immunogenic stimulus would depend on the particular sequence, and not on the distinction between a 25 retroviral oncogene and a xenogenic proto-oncogene in terms of their relative transforming capacity. Thus, in certain cases, a retroviral oncogene may be better at providing a tolerance-breaking immunogenic stimulus, and in other cases, a xenogenic proto-oncogene may be more effective.

The retroviral oncogene or xenogenic proto-oncogene DNA 30 forming the CTG may comprise the wild type oncogene or proto-oncogene DNA. More preferably, a mutant DNA is utilized, which is engineered so as

- 25 -

to be non-transforming in the host. The DNA is mutated to include one or more nucleotide insertions, deletions or substitutions which will encode an oncogene product which is nontransforming in the host, but retains the requisite degree of sequence homology with respect to the target proto-oncogene. A 5 cognate transgene deletion mutant (hereinafter "dCTG") is preferred.

A protein sequence is generally considered "cognate" with respect to the target proto-oncogene-encoded protein if it is evolutionarily and functionally related between species. A more precise view of cognition is based upon the following sequence comparison carried out utilizing the FASTA 10 program of Pearson and Lipman, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1988), 85:2444-2448, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Cognition is attained upon satisfying two criteria imposed by FASTA; (i) alignment of segments corresponding to at least 75% of the target proto-oncogene's encoded amino acid sequence; (ii) at least 80% amino acid identity 15 within the aligned sequences. The segments of the target proto-oncogene protein sequence and protein test sequence satisfying the two criteria are referred to as "homology regions". Accordingly, at least 75% of the target proto-oncogene protein sequence is alignable with the test sequence. The alignable segments or homology regions may, however, represent less than 75% 20 of the total test polypeptide chain for the case of test sequences that may significantly exceed the target proto-oncogene protein in length.

One skilled in the art, armed with the FASTA program, may survey existing sequence data bases (either protein sequences or DNA sequences, insofar as the amino acid sequence is determined by FASTA for all 25 reading frames) for test sequences which are cognate with respect to the target proto-oncogene. At the same time, one can isolate and then sequence what are very likely to be cognate test sequences (*e.g.* feline MDM-2, as likely to be cognate to human MDM-2) and use FASTA to verify the presumed cognition, according to the criteria set above. One may obtain the sequences of 30 presumptive cognate proto-oncogenes from a large number of mammalian

sequences and screen these sequences with FASTA according to the aforesaid formulation of cognition.

Because the product encoded by a CTG differs at a small number of amino acid positions from the product encoded by the target proto-oncogene, 5 an immunogenic stimulus is provided that (i) is directed against the foreign protein and (ii) with a lower probability, induce an anti-self response. The CTG is selected such that the gene product will yield the greatest immunogenic stimulus to induce anti-self reactivity. Provided that overall sequence homology (preferably greater than about 75%) is maintained, the presence of scattered 10 amino acid differences is desired, since any one residue would likely have a relatively low probability of inducing self-reactivity. Moreover, the greatest number of residue differences would be advantageous, consistent with maintaining the requisite degree of general sequence homology.

The selection of amino acid modifications for the CTG may be 15 facilitated by resort to available computer-based models used to identify immunogenic peptide fragments of polypeptides. These models could be employed to select CTGs which would possess the maximum number of immunogenic peptides for a given HLA haplotype.

#### Screening Procedure for CTG Selection

Notwithstanding the availability of computer-based algorithms 20 which have some predictive value, it is desirable to design CTGs with resort to a screening procedure based on an actual experimental assay that can be HLA-haplotype specific. Accordingly, cells are biopsied from a normal volunteer of particular haplotype. The cells are transfected with a CTG construct, preferably 25 a dCTG construct, satisfying the criteria set for cognition. More preferably, the cells are transfected with multiple dCTGs, preferably at least five dCTGs, satisfying the criteria for cognition. The at least five dCTGs are selected to display amino acid differences that essentially extend throughout the polypeptide chains of the encoded sequences. The transfected cells are then used to 30 immunize the volunteer in accordance with the immunization method of the

present invention. After immunization, the human subject is tested in a standard delayed hypersensitivity (DH) reaction with  $10^4$ - $10^6$  irradiated, autologous fibroblasts, as transfected with the same dCTG (or series of dCTGs) as used for the immunizing preparation. A positive DH reaction (induration) would verify  
5 the induction of reactivity. The induction of reactivity in this assay is readily demonstrable because of the priming to the non-self determinants on the dCTG-encoded protein and the readout in the DH reaction of the same nonself determinants. Once DH reactivity is demonstrated in a DH reaction that directly tests the antigenicity of the non-self determinants encoded by the dCTG  
10 (*i.e.*, priming with a non-self construct, DH testing with the same non-self construct), the subject can be then tested in a DH reaction based on testing with the autologous cells transfected with a dCTG derived from the human proto-oncogene itself (*i.e.*, priming with a non-self construct, testing with the human self construct). Testing of a battery of human volunteers will lead to a  
15 catalogue of HLA-matched dCTGs, such that, for individuals of the same HLA haplotype, the use of the particular dCTG would be inductive of reactivity to proto-oncogene-encoded self. Different CTGs may thus be tested so as to correlate maximal secondary stimulation with a particular HLA haplotype.

At the same time, this procedure may be used with patients  
20 undergoing tumor resection (if post-operative immuno-suppressive protocols are not mandatory), such that prior to resection, a course of immunization would have been initiated, the endpoint of which would represent the development of a DH reaction.

Any given amino acid difference between the CTG-encoded  
25 product and the proto-oncogene-encoded product has a low probability of being a "tolerance-breaker". Thus, it is preferable to transfect the host cells with a mixture of multiple different CTGs, preferably dCTGs. The number of different dCTGs is preferably five or more. Moreover, it is preferred that, among themselves, the multiple dCTGs show amino acid differences that  
30 essentially extend throughout the polypeptide chains of the encoded sequences. The dCTGs would be selected to maximize amino acid differences and, at the

same time, make sure that differences are found all along the polypeptide chain. It would thus not be preferable to select a battery of deletions all from within the same domain of the polypeptide chain.

According to a protocol which utilizes  $10^7$  irradiated cells for  
5 immunization containing five separate dCTGs, five groups of  $2 \times 10^6$  cells are included in one inoculate, each group of  $2 \times 10^6$  having been transfected with a separate dCTG from the total set of five CTGs that are cognate to a particular proto-oncogene.

#### Selection of Non-Transforming Cognate Transgenes

10 Non-transforming cognate transgene variants are most advantageously derived via deletion of a sequence essential for transformation. Unlike point mutations which are potentially reversible due to back mutations, deletion mutations are irreversible. Furthermore, deletion mutations do not possess the inherent disadvantage attaching to point mutations, namely, even  
15 though the requirement for generation of an acceptable cognate transgene is for a qualitative difference with the wild type, i.e., non-transforming versus transforming, any given point mutation may be neutral or else quantitative in its effect, that is, the mutation may reduce but not totally eliminate transformability. Thus, according to a preferred embodiment of the invention,  
20 a deletion is created in a region of the cognate transgene which encodes an amino acid sequence required for transformation. Consonant with non-transformability, the smallest deletion possible so as to leave intact the bulk of the antigenicity of the transgene product is selected.

The engineering of a cognate transgene deletion mutant that  
25 satisfies these criteria is facilitated by reports of structure-function relationship in oncogene-encoded proteins. Such reports serve to identify regions of oncoproteins that are essential for transformation, as opposed to regions which are either neutral or serve merely to modulate transformability. Although such reports are usually based on *in vitro* transformation assays, and are therefore  
30 independent of immune effects, these studies can be exploited to aid in the

construction of non-transforming dCTGs for use in the practice of the present invention.

The deletion mutant is engineered to include at least a part of the region identified as critical for transformation. In those cases where essential 5 amino acids have been identified, the deletion will span these residues. The engineering of any desired deletion can be readily accomplished by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) according to conventional PCR techniques, based upon the known nucleotide sequence of the unmutated cognate transgene.

10 The following describes a representative protocol for deriving a non-transforming dCTG of the smallest possible deletion, for use in the practice of the present invention. A test dCTG, engineered on the basis of known or ascertained transformation-specific domains, and driven by the strongest possible promoter, is used to transfect murine 3T3 cells. A sister culture of 3T3 cells is also transfected, with non-deleted CTG. Each CTG or dCTG cell culture is 15 inoculated into nude mice, in the absence of any treatment to render the cells non-dividing. Those dCTGs which do not yield tumors in the mice even after prolonged observation are then utilized as transgenes for the biopsied human cells which, upon transfection with the transgene, will serve as a cellular vaccine according to the practice of the present invention. The dCTGs are 20 selected with the smallest deletion mutant consonant with non-transformability.

Some CTGs representing xenogenic proto-oncogenes may not be tumorigenic in the 3T3/nude mouse assay. For any such non-transforming CTG, it is not essential to generate a dCTG. However, even given non-tumorigenicity in nude mice, it may be desirable to opt for generation of a 25 deletion mutant when the transgene is based upon a xenogenic proto-oncogene.

In such cases, the deletion would be engineered so as to remove the homologous region to that deleted in the particular dCTG that corresponds to the deletion in the corresponding retroviral oncogene dCTG.

Even though the transgene construct may comprise mutant 30 oncogene or proto-oncogene DNA which is nontransforming, it is nevertheless preferable, as a safety measure, to treat the transfected cells to render them non-

- 30 -

dividing before inoculation back into the host. The cells are irradiated with a radiation dosage sufficient to render them non-dividing.

Oncogenicity Assay of Cognate Transgenes

As a further safety measure, the oncogenicity of a given dCTG is preferably thoroughly tested prior to infection of the human host cells which are used as cellular immunogens according to the practice of the present invention. For example, an oncogenicity testing regimen may take the form of three separate assays: (i) dCTG transfection of NIH 3T3 cells, followed by inoculation into nude mice; (ii) dCTG transfection of human fibroblasts, followed by inoculation into nude mice; and (iii) dCTG transfection of human fibroblasts, followed by an *in vitro* test of anchorage-dependent growth. In principle, all three should be negative to validate the use of any given dCTG in the vaccination method of the present invention.

According to the oncogenicity assay (i), after stable transfection of NIH 3T3 cells with the test dCTG, the transfectants are inoculated into nude mice. Tumorigenicity of the transfectants in the mice is then evaluated according to standard protocols.

According to oncogenicity assay (ii), human fibroblasts are transfected with the test dCTG as proposed in the above human immunization protocol. After stable dCTG transfection of human fibroblasts, however, rather than carrying out X-irradiation of the transfectants to render them non-dividing, followed by inoculation of the irradiated transfectants back into the human host, the transfectants are directly inoculated into nude mice as a direct test of tumorigenicity. Given the greater susceptibility of murine 3T3 cells to oncogenic transformation, *vis a vis* primary human or murine transflectants fibroblasts, assay (ii) is probably much less sensitive than assay (i), but does have the advantage of offering a direct test of dCTG oncogenicity in human cells.

According to oncogenicity assay (iii), non-irradiated dCTG-transfected human fibroblasts are assayed for anchorage-dependent growth, *i.e.*

colony formation in soft agar, as a test of dCTG transforming potential in human cells. Anchorage independence, as defined by the ability of cells to grow when suspended in semisolid medium, is a common phenotype acquired by human tumor cells, particularly those tumor cells of mesenchymal origin,  
5 such as fibrosarcomas. While assay (iii) has no *in vivo* readout, it offers an independent test of the critical issue of dCTG oncogenicity in human cells.

The oncogenicity assays are performed according to published protocols. Assay (i), comprising dCTG transfection of NIH 3T3 cells followed by inoculation into nude mice, may be performed according to the protocol of  
10 Stevens *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (1988), 85:3875-3879, including DNA transfection by the calcium phosphate coprecipitation method of Manohaven *et al.*, *Carcinogenesis* (1985), 6:1295-1301. Accordingly, NIH 3T3 cells ( $7.5 \times 10^5$  cells per 100-mm dish) are exposed to a calcium phosphate-DNA coprecipitate (40  $\mu$ g of genomic DNA plus 3  $\mu$ g of pSV2neo per dish) for  
15 4 hours. Two days later, each dish is trypsinized and reseeded into a 175-cm<sup>2</sup> flask. For the next 10 days, cultures are selected in G418 (400  $\mu$ g/ml), and the flasks are then trypsinized and cells are replated in the same flask to disperse the G418-resistant colonies into a diffuse lawn of cells. Two days later, the cells are harvested and washed with serum-free medium prior to injection. One  
20 injection of  $5 \times 10^6$  cells into the right flank and one injection of  $1 \times 10^7$  cells into the left flank, each in a volume of 200  $\mu$ l, are done on each nude mouse. Injection sites are monitored at 3- or 4-day intervals for 100 days. The sites are scored for the number of tumors induced per injection site.

Oncogenicity assay (ii), whereby dCTG transfection of human  
25 fibroblasts followed by inoculation into nude mice, is carried out in the same manner as assay (i) except that for assay (ii) the human fibroblast transfectants are substituted for the murine 3T3 transfectants.

Assay (iii), involves a test of the *in vitro* anchorage-dependent growth of dCTG-transfected human fibroblasts. The assay is carried out as  
30 described in Stevens *et al.*, *J. Cancer Res. and Clin. Oncol.* 1989, 115:118-128.  $1 \times 10^5$  cells are seeded per 60-mm dish into 0.33% Noble agar over a

- 6-ml 0.5% agar base layer in Hams F10 supplemented with 6% fetal bovine serum. A portion of the agar suspension is diluted with Hams F10 plus 6% fetal calf serum to 200 cells/5 ml to determine the cloning efficiency of these cells when seeded into plastic 60-mm dishes. Agar dishes are fed with 1 ml
- 5 Hams F10 supplemented with 6% fetal bovine serum on the 1st and 15th day after seeding. Four weeks after seeding, all agar colonies  $>75 \mu\text{m}$  in diameter are counted and the colony counts are normalized to the plating efficiencies which aliquots of the initially seeded cells showed on plastic. This comparison, or normalization, of the agar colony counts to the plastic dish colony counts is
- 10 useful in identifying and correcting for any mechanical artifacts which might result from the seeding into agar of dead cells that had persisted from the initial transfection treatment or from heat-induced cell death, which might have occurred while suspending cells in molten agar during the process of seeding the agar dishes.
- 15 The following is a partial list of various deletions which, based upon published accounts of experiments with human or animal cells, are believed to render the identified CTG non-tumorigenic.

- 33 -

**Table 2**  
**Deletion Mutations Rendering Indicated Gene Non-Transforming**

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
<i>Akt-2 (c-akt)</i> (mouse)	M95936; SEQ ID NO:3 ( <i>Mus musculus</i> serine/threonine kinase)	480	148-234	Bellacosa <i>et al.</i> , <i>Science</i> (1991), 254:274-278; Bellacosa <i>et al.</i> , <i>Oncogene</i> (1993), 8(3):745-54.

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
c-neu (c-erbB-2) (rat)	M11730; SEQ ID NO:4 (human tyrosine kinase-type receptor (HER2) gene	1255	1-731	Bargmann <i>et al.</i> , <i>EMBO</i> (1988), 7(7):2043- 52; Bernards <i>et</i> <i>al.</i> , <i>Proc.</i> <i>Natl. Acad.</i> <i>Sci. USA</i> (1987), 84(19):6854 -8.

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
mdm-2 (human)	U33199; SEQ ID NO:5 (human mdm2-A mRNA); U33200; SEQ ID NO:6 (human mdm2-B mRNA); U33201; SEQ ID NO:7 (human mdm2-C mRNA); U33202; SEQ ID NO:8 (human mdm2-D mRNA); U33203;	489	9-155	Dubs- Poterszman, <i>Oncogene</i> (1995), 11(11):2445 -50.

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
c-myb (human)	J02012; SEQ ID NO:10 (proviral oncogene v-myb)	640	275-327	Kalkbrenner et al., <i>Oncogene</i> (1990), 5(5):657-61.
c-myc (human)	X00364; SEQ ID NO:11 (human c-myc oncogene)	439	129-144	Sarid et al., <i>Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA</i> (1987), 84(1):170-3.
v-ras (Harvey Murine Sarcoma Virus)	M77193; SEQ ID NO:12 (Rat sarcoma virus v-ras oncogene)	189	32-44	Zhang et al., <i>Science</i> (1990), 249:162-5 (1990)

CTG	Genbank accession number for sequence	Number of amino acids in gene	Amino acids deleted, rendering CTG non-transforming	References
v-src (Rous Sarcoma Virus)	U41728; SEQ ID NO:13 (RSV Schmidt-Ruppin A clone SRA-V; v-src gene)	526	430-433	Bryant <i>et al.</i> , <i>Mol. Cell. Bio.</i> (1984), 4(5):862-6.
c-yes (chicken)	D00333; SEQ ID NO:14 (human c-yes-2 gene)	541	438-441	Zheng <i>et al.</i> ; <i>Oncogene</i> (1989), 4(1):99-104.

Engineering of Vectors for Host Cell Transfection

The engineering of vectors for expression of a particular CTG, preferably a dCTG, is based on standard methods of recombinant DNA technology, *i.e.* insertion of the dCTG via the polylinker of standard or commercially available expression vectors. The dCTG is operably linked to a strong promoter. Generally speaking, a "strong" promoter is a promoter which achieves constitutively high expression of the dCTG in the transfected cells. Each promoter should include all of the signals necessary for initiating transcription of the relevant downstream sequence. These conditions are fulfilled, for example, by the pBK-CMV expression vector available from Stratagene Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA (catalog no. 212209). The pBK-

CMV vector contains the cytomegalovirus (CMV) immediate early promoter. dCTGs xenogenic with respect to a particular target proto-oncogene may be isolated by conventional nucleic acid probing techniques, given the availability of a highly homologous probe represented by the cognate retroviral oncogene 5 and/or the human proto-oncogene itself.

Collection of Host Cells for Transfection

The host cells which may be transfected to derive the cellular immunogens of the present invention must express class I MHC and be susceptible to isolation and culture. Fibroblasts express class I MHC and may 10 be cultured. Accordingly, punch biopsies of host human skin are performed to harvest fibroblasts. Punch biopsies can be performed by a competent physician as a standard clinical procedure. Each biopsy yields a starting population of 1-2 X 10<sup>7</sup> cells that would proliferate in culture. Methods for the preparation of tissue cultures of human fibroblasts are well developed and widely used. See, 15 Cristofalo and Carpenter, *J. Tissue Culture Methods* (1980), 6:117-121, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Essentially, skin obtained by punch biopsy is washed using an appropriate wash medium, finely minced and cultured in a suitable culture medium, such as Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM), under CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C. The cells are trypsinized with 20 a trypsin solution and transferred to a larger vessel and incubated at 37°C in culture fluid.

Host Cell Transfection

The expression vector carrying the dCTG is used to transfect biopsied host cells according to conventional transfection methods. One method 25 of transfection involves the addition of DEAE-dextran to increase the uptake of the naked DNA molecules by a recipient cell. See McCutchin and Pagano, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* (1968) 41:351-7. Another method of transfection is the calcium phosphate precipitation technique which depends upon the addition of Ca<sup>++</sup> to a phosphate-containing DNA solution. The resulting precipitate

apparently includes DNA in association with calcium phosphate crystals. These crystals settle onto a cell monolayer; the resulting apposition of crystals and cell surface appears to lead to uptake of the DNA. A small proportion of the DNA taken up becomes expressed in a transfectant, as well as in its clonal descendants.

5 *See Graham et al., Virology (1973), 52:456-467 and Virology (1974), 54:536-539.*

Preferably, transfection is carried out by cationic phospholipid-mediated delivery. In particular, polycationic liposomes can be formed from N-[1-(2,3-dioleyloxy)propyl]-N,N,N-trimethylammonium chloride (DOTMA)

10 or related liposome-forming materials. *See Felgner et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1987) 84:7413-7417 (DNA-transfection); Malone et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA (1989), 86:6077-6081 (RNA-transfection).* One preferred technique utilizes the LipofectAMINE™ Reagent (Cat. No. 18324-012, Life Technologies, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) which is a 3:1 (w/w) liposome

15 formulation of the polycationic lipid 2,3-dioleyloxy-N-[2(sperminecarboxamido)ethyl-N,N-dimethyl-1-propanaminium trifluoroacetate (DOSPA) (Chemical Abstracts Registry name: N-[2-({2,5-bis[(3-aminopropyl)amino]-1-oxypentyl}amino)ethyl]-N,N-dimethyl-2,3-bis(9-octadecenoxy)-1-propanaminium trifluoroacetate), and the neutral lipid dioleoyl

20 phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE) in membrane filtered water. Transfection utilizing the LipofectAMINE™ Reagent is carried out according to the manufacturer's published protocol. The protocol (for Cat. No. 18324-012) provides for either transient or stable transfection, as desired.

The advantage of transient expression is its rapidity, *i.e.* there is

25 no requirement for cellular proliferation to select for stable integration events. This rapidity could conceivably be of major clinical importance, in cases of an already metastatic tumor burden, wherein the weeks required for selection of stable transfectants may simply not be available to the clinician.

There are, nonetheless, two general disadvantages to the use of

30 transient transfection. The first is that expression usually peters out after a few days, in contrast to the continual expression in the case of stable transfection.

This is not particularly crippling in terms of our immunization protocol. The inoculated, irradiated cells used for immunization would likely not survive *in vivo* for more than 4 or 5 days, in any case. Thus the nominal advantage accruing to stable transfection, that of a long-duration expression by the progeny 5 of the parental inoculated cell, is not of particular relevance in the case of the immunizing regime described herein, which is based on the use of non-dividing, probably short-lived cells.

A second disadvantage of transient transfection resides in the fact that it yields a cell population, only a subset of which has actually been 10 transfected and thus expresses the protein encoded by the transgene. This problem is obviated in the case of stable transfection, wherein over time one can develop a pure population of transfectants via selection for a resistance marker, such as *neo*, under conditions of clonal proliferation of the initial stable transflectants, *i.e.* daughter cells of transiently transfected cells lack the 15 transgene, in contrast to the case with stable transflectants. In the situation where there is sufficient time to effect immunization based on stably transfected cells, the progeny of all transfected clones would be utilized, not just the progeny of a single clone, as is sometimes done for detailed biochemical and molecular analyses of gene expression. Clearly the more clones utilized, the 20 more quickly one can arrive at the requisite number of cells to be used for immunization.

#### Percentage of Cells Exhibiting dCTG Expression

The percentage of cells exhibiting dCTG expression may be determined by an immunohistology assay. In this procedure, a small number 25 of cells (~ 500) from the harvested pellet following centrifugation of transfected cells are deposited on a cover slip and fixed with cold acetone. At this point, a standard immunohistological assay is carried out with the cells on the cover slip, *i.e.* addition of a primary monoclonal antibody reactive to the dCTG-encoded protein, followed by the addition of a developing antibody, *e.g.* a 30 fluorescent tagged antibody reactive to the primary monoclonal antibody.

- 41 -

Measurement of the percentage of cells scoring as dCTG-positive in the fluorescent assay allows a determination of the number of positive transfectants in the starting culture, and thus the number of total cells to be used for immunization to arrive at the desired number of dCTG-positive cells to be  
5 inoculated in the patient.

If, as would be almost certain, the percentage of cells scoring as dCTG-positive is less than one hundred percent, one can simply increase the number of cells to be used for immunization, so as to include the desired number of transfectants. The non-transfected cells in the immunizing population  
10 would simply represent x-irradiated, autologous fibroblasts that would constitute no danger to the patient.

#### Transfектант Irradiation

Prior to return to the host, the transfected cells are preferably irradiated. The transfectants are irradiated with a radiation dose sufficient to  
15 render them non-dividing, such as a dose of 25 By or 2500R. The cells are then counted by trypan blue exclusion, and about  $2 \times 10^7$  irradiated transfectants are resuspended in a volume of 0.2-0.4 ml of Hanks Balanced Salt Solution.

#### Vaccination Procedure

20 The transfected cells are returned to the host to achieve vaccination. The cells may be reimplanted at the same body site from which they were originally harvested, or may be restored to a different site.

It is the object of the present invention to generate a systemic tumor immune response, so as to fight metastasis formation wherever any  
25 metastases are found. Accordingly, there is no reason to inject the transfected cells at the same body site from which they were taken. Intramuscular or subcutaneous inoculation at a distal site would suffice to yield a systemic response. Thus, patients are preferably vaccinated by subcutaneous inoculation of the transfected cells.

- 42 -

For s-crc overexpression associated with colon carcinoma, partial venous inoculation is preferred, as the liver is a frequent site of metastases. For vaccinating against breast cancers and lymphomas, systemic immunization is preferred.

5 As a general rule, it is desirable to generate the strongest immune response consistent with clinical monitoring of no adverse side effects, i.e. multiple rounds of inoculation with, for example  $10^7$  cells, at each round. The number of rounds of inoculation is selected accordingly. The efficacy of the inoculation schedule may be monitored by a delayed hypersensitivity reaction administered to the patient. A course of about up to 10 inoculations, at 2-3 week intervals, may be utilized. It may be appreciated that the inoculation schedule may be modified in view of the immunologic response of the individual patient, as determined with resort to the delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) reaction.

10

15 **Patient Response Monitoring by Delayed-type Hypersensitivity Reaction**

Patients are assessed for reactivity to the irradiated transfectants by a test of skin reactivity in a DTH reaction. DTH has been used clinically (Chang *et al.* (1993), *Cancer Research* 53:1043-1050). To measure reactivity to the autologous irradiated transfectants,  $10^4$  -  $10^6$  cells in a volume of 0.1 ml Hanks buffered saline solution (HBSS) are inoculated intradermally into the host. Induration is measured 48 hours later, as an average of two perpendicular diameters (responses of greater than  $\geq 2$  mm is considered positive).

20

One advantage to the DTH assay is that it can independently assess the induction of T cell reactivity to (i) the transflectants used for 25 immunization (i.e. the set of 5 or more dCTGs chosen for immunization purposes, each containing non-self determinants) and (ii) transflectants, as transfected with the human dCTG itself containing only self determinants. Thus, the induction of reactivity to the transflectants used for immunization establishes that the immunizing transflectants are in fact immunogenic, that is, 30 the patient has not exhibiting a much weakened capacity for immune response.

- 43 -

If the patient is demonstrably capable of response to the immunizing transfectants, then skin testing with the dCTG (human) transfectants would establish whether or not reactivity to the human proto-oncogene encoded product had been induced. According to the practice of the invention, inoculation of the 5 immunizing transfectants would continue for at least as long as the induction of reactivity to the human proto-oncogene-encoded protein occurs.

The practice of the invention is illustrated by the following nonlimiting examples.

**Example 1**

10      **Immunization of Chickens Against c-src(527)-Induced**

**Tumors By Vaccination with v-src DNA**

A.      **Genes**

The oncogene *c-src(527)* is an activated form of chicken *c-src*. Its protein product *pp60<sup>c-src(527)</sup>* differs from the protein product of *c-src*, *pp60<sup>c-</sup>*<sub>src</sub>, by only a single amino acid substitution, phenylalanine for tyrosine at residue 527 (Kmiecik and Shalloway, (1987) *Cell* 49, 65-73). This substitution eliminates the negative regulatory influence exerted on *pp60<sup>c-src</sup>* phosphokinase activity by the enzymatic phosphorylation of the position 527 tyrosine. The protein product of *v-src*, *pp60<sup>v-src</sup>*, shows a number of sequence differences with *pp60<sup>c-src</sup>* (Takeya and Hanafusa, (1983) *Cell* 32, 881-890), including scattered single amino acid substitutions within the first 514 residues and a novel C terminus of 12 amino acids (residues 515-526), in place of the nineteen C terminal amino acids of *pp60<sup>c-src</sup>* (residues 515-533). Both the *v-src*-positive plasmid, *pMvsrC*, and the *c-src(527)*-positive plasmid, *pcsrc527*, were originally 15 shown (Kmiecik and Shalloway, (1987) *Cell* 49, 65-73) to transform murine NIH 3T3 cells in culture. However, the *v-src*-induced transformants exhibited 20 a more rapid or more extensive colony growth in soft agarose than the *c-src(527)*-induced transformants, as well as a usually shorter latency of tumor formation in nude mice (*id.*). 25

B. Plasmids

1. pVSR-C1

The pVSR-C1 plasmid was prepared as described by Halpern *et al.*, (1991) *Virology* 180, 857-86. Essentially, the plasmid was derived from the pRL<sup>v</sup>-src plasmid (Halpern *et al.*, (1990) *Virology* 175, 328-331) by subcloning the v-src(+) *Xba*I-*Eco*RI fragment of the latter into the multiple cloning sequence of pSP65 (Melton *et al.*, (1984) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 12, 7035-7056) which had been cleaved with *Sal*I and *Eco*RI; since ligation of the *Xba*I overhang at the *Sal*I site destroys both recognition sequences, subsequent removal of the v-src(+) insert from the vector was achieved by digestion with *Eco*RI and with *Hind*III, which cleaves at a position in the multiple cloning sequence adjacent to the *Sal*I site. The pVSR-C1 plasmid was restricted with *Eco*RI and *Hind*III, so as to liberate the tumorigenic insert. This insert included the v-src oncogene of the subgroup A strain of Prague RSV, as flanked downstream by a portion of the long terminal repeat (LTR) of RSV (from the 5' start of the LTR, to the single *Eco*RI site).

2. pMvsr

The pMvsr plasmid was generously provided by Dr. David Shalloway, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY. The plasmid is prepared according to Johnson *et al.*, (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5, 1073-1083. Briefly, the 3.1-kb *Bam*HI-*Bg*/II Schmidt Ruppin A v-src fragment from plasmid pN4 (Iba *et al.*, (1984) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 81, 4424-4428) is inserted into the pEVX plasmid (Kriegler *et al.*, (1984) *Cell* 38,483-491) at a *Bg*/II site lying between two Moloney murine leukemia virus (MoMLV) long terminal repeats (LTRs). This fragment contains 276 bp of pBR322 DNA from the pBR322 *Bam*HI to *Sal*I sites followed by 2.8 kb of Rous sarcoma virus (RSV) DNA from the *Sal*I site that is about 750 bp upstream of the *env* termination codon down to the *Nru*I site that is about 90 bp downstream of the v-src termination codon. (The

- 45 -

*NruI* site is converted to a *Bg*/II site in the construction of pN4.) Ligation is performed by using a 10:1 insert-vector DNA fragment molar ratio.

The pMvs*src* plasmid was restricted with *NheI*, so as to liberate a tumorigenic fragment. The fragment included the *v-src* oncogene of the 5 subgroup A strain of Schmidt-Ruppin RSV, as flanked upstream by most of the Moloney murine leukemia virus (MoMLV) LTR (from the *NheI* site near the 5' start of the LTR, to the 3' end of this LTR) and downstream by a small portion of the MoMLV LTR (from the 5' start to the *NheI* site).

### 3. pcsrc527

10 The pcsrc527 plasmid is prepared according to Kmiecik and Shalloway, (1987) *Cell* 49, 65-73. Briefly, a plasmid is constructed by cleaving expression vector pEVX (Kriegler *et al.*, (1984) *Cell* 38, 483-491 at its unique *Bg*III site lying between two MoMLV LTRs and inserting the 3.2 kilobase (kb) pair *Bam*HI-*Bg*III hybrid *src* fragment from plasmid pHBS in the proper orientation. This fragment contains sequences from pBR322, the SRA *env* 3' 15 region, SRA *v-src*, *src* from recovered ASV, and chicken *c-src*. The *Bg*III site is generated by insertion of a linker at the *Sac*I site about 20 bp downstream from the *c-src* termination codon. The restriction map of pMHBS contains the MoMLV splice donor about 60 bp downstream from the 3'end of the upstream 20 LTR and the *v-src* splice acceptor about 75 bp upstream from the *src* ATG.

Plasmid pMHB5527 is constructed by inserting the synthetic double-stranded DNA oligomer

5'	CCAGTTCCAGCCTGGAGAGAACCTATA (SEQ ID NO:1)	3'
3'	TCGGGGTCAAGGTGGACCTCTCTGGATATCTAG (SEQ ID NO:2)	5'

25 into pMHBS between the *Ban*II site at *c-src* codon 524 and the downstream unique *Bg*III site. This alters the TAC Tyr 527 codon to a TTC Phe codon while preserving the remaining *c-src* coding region. Equimolar amounts of the double-stranded oligomer and three gel-purified tandem restriction fragments from pMHBS are ligated in one reaction, which contains the following: the

- 46 -

oligomer with *Ban*II and *Bg*III complementary ends, the 3 kb *Bg*III-*Bg*II (*Bg*II in the pEVX ampicillin resistance gene) partial digest fragment, the adjacent 6.1 kb *Bg*II-*Bg*II (downstream *Bg*II in *c-src*) fragment, and the 0.38 kb *Bg*II-*Ban*II (*Ban*II at *c-src* codon 524) fragment.

5       Plasmid *pcsrc527* is constructed by replacing the 2 kb *Sal*I (in *env*)-*Mlu*I (in *c-src*) fragment in plasmid pMHB5527, with the homologous fragment from plasmid p5H. This fragment contains the coding sequence for the *c-src* amino region (codons 1 to 257) that have been isolated by molecular cloning of a *c-src* provirus and previously shown by sequencing to contain 10 authentic *c-src* sequence without the mutation at codon 63 (Levy *et al.*, (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83, 4228-4232). Equimolar amounts of complementary gel-purified *Sal*I-*Mlu*I fragments from p5H and the other plasmids are ligated.

15      The *pcsrc527* plasmid was restricted with *Nhe*I, so as to liberate a tumorigenic fragment. The tumorigenic fragment included the *c-src*(527) oncogene, as flanked by the same LTR complement as in pMvsr*c*.

#### C.       Animals

Chickens of two closed lines, SC and TK, were utilized. These lines differ at the major histocompatibility (*B*) complex ( $B^2/B^2$  for the SC line, 20  $B^{15}/B^{21}$  for the TK line). Embryonated eggs were obtained from Hyline International (Dallas Center, IA). All chickens were hatched at the University of New Hampshire Poultry Research Farm and housed in isolation.

#### D.       Tumor Induction by Plasmid DNA

25      Tumors were induced by subcutaneous inoculation in the wing web of a *src*-positive plasmid according to the technique described by Fung *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80, 353-357 and Halpern *et al.*, (1990) *Virology* 175, 328-331. Of the three tumorigenic plasmids utilized here, all were adjusted, prior to inoculation, to a concentration of 100  $\mu$ g of enzyme--restricted DNA per 100  $\mu$ l of phosphate-buffered saline. The conditions of

- 47 -

inoculation used for particular experiments (age of chicken at time of inoculation, amount of plasmid, etc.) are indicated below.

E. Growth of Primary (wing web) Tumors in TK or SC Chickens

Inoculated with pVSRC-C1, pMvsr<sub>c</sub> or pcsr<sub>c</sub>527

5 Individual 1-day-old chickens of line TK or of line SC were inoculated with 100 µg of either pVSRC-C1, pMvsr<sub>c</sub> or pcsr<sub>c</sub>527. The mean tumor diameter (mm) at a particular time point and for any one group of TK or SC line chickens inoculated with an individual *src*-positive construct was computed as the sum of the diameters of the primary tumors divided by the  
10 number of chickens surviving to that point. The results are shown in Fig. 1A (line TK) and Fig. 1B (line SC). The ratios at each time point show, for a particular group, the number of chickens bearing palpable tumors to the total number of survivors to that point (standard typeface for pcsr<sub>c</sub>527, italics for pVSRC-C1, bold typeface for pMvsr<sub>c</sub>). Error bars (unless obscured by the  
15 symbol) indicate standard error.

F. Growth of Challenge (wing web) Tumors in Test and Control

Line TK Chickens Under Conditions of Priming and Homologous Challenge with pcsr<sub>c</sub>527, or Priming and Homologous Challenge with pVSRC-C1

20 Growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in test and control line TK chickens was determined under conditions of (i) priming and homologous challenge with pcsr<sub>c</sub>527, or (ii) priming and homologous challenge with pVSRC-C1. Test chickens were primed at 1 day posthatch with 100 µg of construct; test and control chickens were challenged at five weeks posthatch  
25 with 200 µg of construct. The mean challenge tumor diameter was computed as described in the preceding section. At each time point the ratio of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to that point is indicated for priming and homologous challenge with pcsr<sub>c</sub>527 (Fig. 2A) and priming and homologous challenge with pVSRC-C1 (Fig. 2B)

(standard typeface for control group, bold typeface for test group). The statistical comparison between the mean challenge tumor diameters of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a two-tailed student's t test, \*( $p < 0.05$ ), \*\*( $p < 0.01$ ), \*\*\*( $p < 0.001$ ). The statistical 5 comparison between the ratios of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors of the test versus the control group at a particular time point was made using a chi-squared test; the paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

G. Growth of Challenge (wing web) Tumors in Test and Control  
10 line TK chickens under Conditions of Priming with pVSRC-C1  
and Heterologous Challenge with pcsrc527, or Priming with  
pcsrc527 and Heterologous Challenge with pVSRC-C1  
Growth of challenge (wing web) tumors in test and control line  
TK chickens, was determined under conditions of (i) priming with pVSRC-C1  
15 and heterologous challenge with pcsrc527, or (ii) priming with pcsrc527 and  
heterologous challenge with pVSRC-C1. Test chickens were primed at 1 day  
posthatch with 100  $\mu$ g of construct; test and control chickens were challenged  
at five weeks posthatch with 200  $\mu$ g of construct. The mean challenge tumor  
diameter was computed as described in Section E. At each time point the ratio  
20 of chickens bearing palpable challenge tumors to total number of survivors to  
that point is indicated for priming with pVSRC-C1 and heterologous challenge  
with pcsrc527 (Fig. 3A) and priming with pcsrc527 and heterologous challenge  
with pVSRC-C1 (Fig. 3B) (standard typeface for control group, bold typeface  
for test group). Statistical comparisons were made between test and control  
25 groups at a particular time point as described in the preceding section  
[\*( $p < 0.05$ ), \*\*( $p < 0.01$ ), \*\*\*( $p < 0.001$ ), for the student's t test], and the  
paired ratios are underlined for only those time points where, in the chi-squared  
test,  $p < 0.05$ . Error bars indicate standard error.

- 49 -

H. Discussion

In a direct comparison of the growth of tumors induced in line TK by either pMvs $rc$  or pVSRC-C1, a similar pattern of relatively rapid regression was observed. This result established that the difference in LTR

5 complement between these two v- $src$  positive constructs did not exert a major influence on the tumor growth pattern in the TK line (Fig. 1A). By contrast, much more extensive and persistent tumor growth resulted from inoculation of TK chickens with the pcsrc527 construct (Fig. 1A). The relatively greater growth capacity of tumors induced by this construct indicated that in the TK  
10 line, the c- $src$ (527) oncogene is much more highly tumorigenic than the v- $src$  oncogene. This difference did not, however, generalize to the SC line (Fig. 1B). The SC line was chosen for comparison with the TK line on the basis of earlier observations (Halpern *et al.*, (1993) *Virology* 197, 480-484) that v- $src$   
15 DNA-induced tumors engender a much weaker tumor immune response in line SC than in line TK. Whereas the growth of pcsrc527-induced primary tumors was virtually indistinguishable in the two lines, the growth of the v- $src$ -induced tumors was considerably greater in the SC than in the TK line (Figs. 1A and 1B). Thus v- $src$ , but not c- $src$ (527), gives rise to primary tumors whose growth patterns differ in the two lines analyzed here.

20 Only minimal protection against homologous challenge was observed under conditions of priming to c- $src$ (527) DNA, indicative of the induction of a relatively weak tumor immune response (Fig. 2A; a statistically significant lowering of challenge tumor growth in the test versus the control chickens was observed at only one time point). By contrast, the v- $src$  DNA-  
25 primed chickens showed excellent protection against the homologous tumor challenge (Fig. 2B).

30 Priming with v- $src$  DNA engenders a relatively greater degree of protection against challenge with c- $src$ (527) DNA, than that afforded by priming with c- $src$ (527) DNA itself (Fig. 3A). The degree of protection was weaker than that determined (Fig. 2B) for the case of priming and homologous challenge with v- $src$  DNA. Only marginal protection was

- 50 -

observed, however, when the heterologous challenge protocol was carried out in the reverse order (Fig. 3B). These results demonstrate that induction of reactivity to an antigenicity specified in tumor cells by an overexpressed proto-oncogene can confers tumor immunity.

5

**Example 2**

**Vaccination Protocol**

The following is a representative vaccination protocol according to the present invention.

A. **Skin Punch Biopsy**

10 A punch biopsy of skin is obtained by a trained physician following standard medical practice.

B. **Preparation of Primary Fibroblast Culture**

Under sterile conditions, the skin obtained by punch biopsy is put in a tube with 10 ml of the following wash medium: Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM), containing sodium bicarbonate (30 ml/liter of a 5.6% solution) and penicillin/streptomycin (2 ml/liter of a pen-strep stock solution containing 5000 units penicillin and 5000 µg of streptomycin/ml, pH 7.2-7.4.). In a sterile hood, the skin biopsy is added to a Petri dish, and then transferred several times to new Petri dishes containing the same wash medium. The 15 biopsy is then finely minced with two scalpels, and 2-4 pieces (<1 mm<sup>3</sup>) of the minced biopsied are placed in the middle part of one or more T25 flasks. The flask is placed in a tissue culture incubator at 37°C for one half hour with the cap firmly closed, then opened for 10 minutes. The following culture medium is prepared: DMEM containing sodium bicarbonate; antibiotics; and 10% fetal 20 calf serum containing 2.5 µg/ml fungizone, 40 µg/ml gentamicin, and 1% glutamine( 3 % W/V). Two ml of the culture medium is then added to the flask, and the flask is incubated at 37°C (5% CO<sub>2</sub>), with the cap lightly unscrewed. The flask is left for three days without moving so as to obtain adhesion of the 25

separate pieces of skin to the plastic. Afterwards, the medium is changed two times per week over a 3-4 week period always adding 2-3 ml of medium. To trypsinize the skin cell culture, one needs zones of confluence. After aspirating the culture medium, 5 ml of the Puck's Saline A/EDTA solution (0.4 g EDTA  
5 to 1 liter of Puck's Solution A) is added and immediately aspirated. Then 1 ml of trypsin solution (0.05/0.02% trypsin in PBS, without Ca<sup>++</sup> or Mg<sup>++</sup>) is added and incubated for 5 min at 37°C, at which time 2 ml of culture fluid is added to stop the action of the trypsin. The cells are then transferred to a larger flask (T75) and incubated at 37°C in 15 ml of culture fluid, which is changed  
10 every 2 days.

C. Fibroblast Transfection

The fibroblasts (2 X 10<sup>5</sup> cells) are washed twice in DMEM without serum or antibiotics. A LipofectAMINE™-DNA solution is prepared by mixing in tube #1 mix 400μl DMEM and 10μl of dCTG vector DNA (1μg/ul). In tube #2, 400 μl DMEM and 25 MI of LipofectAMINE Reagent (Life Technologies, cat. no. 18324-012) are mixed. The contents of tube #1 and #2 are mixed together and are then left sitting at room temperature for 30 hours. Then, 3.2 ml of the LipofectAMINE™-DNA solution is added to the cells. The cells are incubated for six hours at 37°C, washed once with Hank's  
15 Balanced Salt Solution, and then refed with growth medium and incubated for  
20 an additional 24 hours at 37°C

D. Transfектант Irradiation

Transfectants are irradiated to a dose of 25 By or 2500R. the cells are then counted by trypan blue exclusion. 2 X 10<sup>7</sup> irradiated transfектants  
25 are resuspended in a volume of 0.2-0.4 ml of Hanks Balanced Salt Solution.

E. Vaccination

Patients are vaccinated by subcutaneous inoculation of 2 X 10<sup>7</sup> irradiated cells at 2-3 week intervals. A shorter or longer regimen is used,

- 52 -

depending upon the results of delayed type hypersensitivity (DTH) reaction monitoring (described below).

F. Patient Assessment by DTH Monitoring

Patients are assessed for reactivity to the irradiated transfectants  
5 by a test of skin reactivity in a DTH reaction, as described by Chang *et al.*  
(1993), *Cancer Research* 53:1043-1050. To measure reactivity to the  
autologous irradiated transfectants,  $10^4$  -  $10^6$  transfected irradiated cells in a  
volume of 0.1 ml HBSS are inoculated intradermally. Induration is measured  
48 hours later, as an average of two perpendicular diameters. Responses of  
10 greater than 2 mm are considered positive.

Example 3

v-myc Transfection of Murine Fibroblasts

A. Vector Preparation

The v-myc retroviral oncogene of avian myelocytomatosis virus  
15 MC29 (Land *et al.* (1983), *Nature* 304:596-602) was obtained from the  
American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, 20852, as the pSVv-myc  
vector (ATCC No. 45014). The v-myc-positive EcoRI-KpnI fragment of pSVv-  
myc was ligated into the polylinker sites of the pBK-CMV plasmid (Stratagene  
Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA).

20 B. Cell Transfection

Stable transfection using the pBK-CMV-v-myc vector was carried  
out on a line of A31 fibroblasts (Balb/c origin), obtained from the ATCC. 2  
X  $10^5$  cells were seeded in a 100 mm/dish and allowed to grow for 18-20 h  
(RPMI 1640 medium and 10% fetal bovine serum), at which time the cells  
25 reached 50-70% confluence. The cells were then washed twice in Dulbecco's  
Modified Eagles Medium (without serum or antibiotics). A LipofectAMINE™-  
DNA solution was prepared according to Example 2.C., with the pBK-CMV-v-

myc vector DNA, and 3.2 ml of the LipofectAMINE™-DNA solution added to the cells. The cells were then incubated for 6 hours at 37°C, washed once with Hank's Balanced Salt Solution, and then refed with the growth medium and incubated for an additional 24 hour at 37°C. Thereafter, the cells were fed  
5 once every two days with growth medium containing 250 µg/ml geneticin (G418; Gibco BRL cat. no. 11811) as the selective marker. Within two weeks, colonies were picked and expanded into permanent cell lines. The cells were then washed and collected by centrifugation.

It should be noted that the procedure for transient transfection is  
10 the same, through the point of incubation with the Lipofectamine™-DNA solution. Thereafter, the cells are washed and incubated for 72 hours in growth medium.

All references cited with respect to synthetic, preparative and analytical procedures are incorporated herein by reference.

15 The present invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit or essential attributes thereof and, accordingly, reference should be made to the appended claims, rather than to the foregoing specification, as indication the scope of the invention.

- 54 -

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT: Allegheny University of the Health Sciences  
Halpern, Michael S.  
England, James M.

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: CANCER VACCINE

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 14

(iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

(A) ADDRESSEE: Seidel, Gonda, Lavorgna & Monaco, P.C.  
(B) STREET: Suite 1800, Two Penn Center Plaza  
(C) CITY: Philadelphia  
(D) STATE: PA  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) ZIP: 19102

(v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30

(vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER:  
(B) FILING DATE:  
(C) CLASSIFICATION:

(vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 60/010,262  
(B) FILING DATE: 19-JAN-1996

(viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

(A) NAME: Monaco, Daniel A.  
(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,480  
(C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 7933-33 PC

(ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

(A) TELEPHONE: (215) 568-8383  
(B) TELEFAX: (215) 568-5549

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CCAGTTCCAG CCTGGAGAGA ACCTATA

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 55 -

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

GATCTATAGG TTCTCTCCAG GCTGGAACTG GGGCT 35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1599 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

GAGACTGTGC CCTGTCCACG GTGCCTCCTG CATGTCCTGC TGCCCTGAGC TGTCCCGAGC	60
TAGGTGACAG CGTACCAACGC TGCCACCATTG AATGAGGTGT CTGTCATCAA AGAAGGCTGG	120
CTCCACAAAGC GTGGTGAATA CATCAAGACC TGGAGGCCAC GGTACTTCCT GCTGAAGAGC	180
GACGGCTCCT TCATTGGGTA CAAGGAGAGG CCCGAGGCCCT CTGATCAGAC TCTACCCCCC	240
TTAAACAACT TCTCCGTAGC AGAATGCCAG CTGATGAAGA CCGAGAGGCC GCGACCCAAC	300
ACCTTTGTCA TACGCTGCCT GCAGTGGACC ACAGTCATCG AGAGGACCTT CCACGTGGAT	360
TCTCCAGACG AGAGGGAGGA GTGGATGCGG GCCATCCAGA TGGTCGCCAA CAGCCTCAAG	420
CAGCGGGCCC CAGGCGAGGA CCCCATGGAC TACAAGTGTG GCTCCCCAG TGACTCCTCC	480
ACGACTGAGG AGATGGAAGT GGCGGTCAAGC AAGGCACGGG CTAAAGTGAC CATGAATGAC	540
TTCGACTATC TCAAACTCCT TGGCAAGGGGA ACCTTTGGCA AAGTCATCCT GGTGCGGGAG	600
AAGGCCACTG GCCCCTACTA CGCCATGAAG ATCCTGCGAA AGGAAGTCAT CATTGCCAAG	660
GATGAAGTCG CTCACACAGT CACCGAGAGC CGGGTCCCTCC AGAACACCAAG GCACCCGTT	720
CTCACTGCGC TGAAGTATGC CTTCCAGACC CACGACCGCC TGTGCTTTGT GATGGAGTAT	780
GCCAACGGGG GTGAGCTGTT CTTCCACCTG TCCCGGGAGC GTGTCTTCAC AGAGGAGCGG	840
GCCCCGGTTTT ATGGTGCAGA GATTGTCTCG GCTCTTGAGT ACTTGCACTC GCGGGACGTG	900
GTATACCGCG ACATCAAGCT GGAAAACCTC ATGCTGGACA AAGATGGCCA CATCAAGATC	960
ACTGACTTTG GCCTCTGCAA AGAGGGCATC AGTGACGGGG CCACCATGAA AACCTCTGT	1020
GGGACCCCGG AGTACCTGGC GCCTGAGGTG CTGGAGGACA ATGACTATGG CCGGGCCGTG	1080
GACTGGTGGG GGCTGGGTGT GGTCAATGTAC GAGATGATGT GCGGCCGCCT GCCCTCTAC	1140
AACCAGGACC ACGAGCGCCT CTTCGAGCTC ATCCTCATGG AAGAGATCCG CTTCCCGCGC	1200
ACGCTCAGCC CCGAGGCCAA GTCCCTGCTT GCTGGCTGC TTAAGAAGGA CCCAACAGCAG	1260
AGGCTTGGTG GGGGGCCAG CGATGCCAAG GAGGTCAATGG AGCACAGGTT CTTCCCTCAGC	1320
ATCAACTGGC AGGACGTGGT CCAGAAGAAG CTCCTGCCAC CCTTCAAACC TCAGGTCACG	1380
TCCGAGGTGCG ACACAAGGTA CTTCGATGAT GAATTACCG CCCAGTCCAT CACAATCACA	1440
CCCCCTGACC GCTATGACAG CCTGGGCTTA CTGGAGCTGG ACCAGCGGAC CCACCTCCCC	1500

- 56 -

CAGTTCTCCT ACTCGGCCAG CATCCGCGAG TGAGCAGTCT GCCCACGCAG AGGACGCACG	1560
CTCGCTGCCA TCACCGCTGG GTGGTTTTT ACCCCTGCC	1599

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 4530 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

AATTCTCGAG CTCGTCGACC GGTCGACGAG CTCGAGGGTC GACGAGCTCG AGGGCGCGCG	60
CCCGGGCCCCC ACCCCTCGCA GCACCCCCGG CGCCCGCGCC TCCCAGCCGG GTCCAGCCGG	120
AGCCATGGGG CCGGAGCCGC AGTGAGCACC ATGGAGCTGG CGGCCTTGTG CCGCTGGGG	180
CTCCTCCTCG CCCTCTTGCC CCCCGGAGCC GCGAGCACCC AAGTGTGCAC CGGCACAGAC	240
ATGAAGCTGC GGCTCCCTGC CAGTCCCGAG ACCCACCTGG ACATGCTCCG CCACCTCTAC	300
CAGGGCTGCC AGGTGGTGCA GGGAAACCTG GAACTCACCT ACCTGCCAAC CAATGCCAGC	360
CTGTCCTTCC TGCAGGATAT CCAGGAGGTG CAGGGCTACG TGCTCATCGC TCACAACCAA	420
GTGAGGCAGG TCCCCTGCA GAGGCTGCC ATTGTGCGAG GCACCCAGCT CTTTGAGGAC	480
AACTATGCC TGGCCGTGCT AGACAATGGA GACCCGCTGA ACAATAACCAC CCCTGTCACA	540
GGGGCCTCCC CAGGAGGCCT GCGGGAGCTG CAGCTCGAA GCCTCACAGA GATCTTGAAA	600
GGAGGGTCT TGATCCAGCG GAACCCCCAG CTCTGCTACC AGGACACGAT TTTGTGGAAG	660
GACATCTTCC ACAAGAACAA CCAGCTGGCT CTCACACTGA TAGACACCAA CCGCTCTCGG	720
GCCTGCCACC CCTGTTCTCC GATGTGTAAG GGCTCCCGCT GCTGGGGAGA GAGTTCTGAG	780
GATTGTCAGA GCCTGACGCG CACTGCTGTG GCCGGTGGCT GTGCCCGCTG CAAGGGCCA	840
CTGCCCACTG ACTGCTGCCA TGAGCAGTGT GCTGCCGGCT GCACGGGCC CAAGCACTCT	900
GAUTGCCCTGG CCTGCCTCCA CTTCAACCAC AGTGGCATCT GTGAGCTGCA CTGCCAGCC	960
CTGGTCACCT ACAACACAGA CACGTTGAG TCCATGCCA ATCCCGAGGG CCGGTATACAA	1020
TTCGGCGCCA GCTGTGTGAC TGCCCTGCCC TACAACCTACC TTTCTACGGA CGTGGGATCC	1080
TGCACCCCTCG TCTGCCCTGC GCACAACCAA GAGGTGACAG CAGAGGATGG AACACAGCGG	1140
TGTGAGAAGT GCAGCAAGCC CTGTGCCCGA GTGTGCTATG GTCTGGGCAT GGAGCACTTG	1200
CGAGAGGTGA GGGCAGTTAC CAGTGCCAAT ATCCAGGAGT TTGCTGGCTG CAAGAAGATC	1260
TTTGGGAGCC TGGCATTCTC GCCGGAGAGC TTTGATGGGG ACCCAGCCTC CAACACTGCC	1320
CCGCTCCAGC CAGAGCAGCT CCAAGTGTGTT GAGACTCTGG AAGAGATCAC AGGTTACCTA	1380
TACATCTCAG CATGGCCGGA CAGCCTGCC GACCTCAGCG TCTTCCAGAA CCTGCAAGTA	1440
ATCCGGGGAC GAATTCTGCA CAATGGCGCC TACTCGCTGA CCCTGCAAGGG GCTGGGCATC	1500

AGCTGGCTGG GGCTGCGCTC ACTGAGGGAA CTGGGCAGTG GACTGGCCCT CATCCACCAT	1560
AACACCCACC TCTGCTTCGT GCACACGGTG CCCTGGGACC AGCTCTTCG GAACCCGCAC	1620
CAAGCTCTGC TCCACACTGC CAACCGGCCA GAGGACGAGT GTGTGGCGA GGGCTGGCC	1680
TGCCACCAGC TGTGCGCCCG AGGGCACTGC TGCGGTCCAG GGCCCACCCA GTGTGTCAAC	1740
TGCAGCCAGT TCCTTCGGGG CCAGGAGTGC GTGGAGGAAT GCCGAGTACT GCAGGGCTC	1800
CCCAGGGAGT ATGTGAATGC CAGGCACTGT TTGCCGTGCC ACCCTGAGTG TCAGCCCCAG	1860
AATGGCTCAG TGACCTGTTT TGGACCGGAG GCTGACCAGT GTGTGGCTG TGCCCACATAT	1920
AAGGACCCCTC CCTTCTGCGT GGCCCCTGCG CCCAGCGGTG TGAAACCTGA CCTCTCCTAC	1980
ATGCCCATCT GGAAGTTTCC AGATGAGGAG GGCGCATGCC AGCCTGCCCATCAACTGC	2040
ACCCACTCCT GTGTGGACCT GGATGACAAG GGCTGCCCG CCGAGCAGAG AGCCAGCCCT	2100
CTGACGTCCA TCGTCTCTGC GGTGGTTGGC ATTCTGCTGG TCGTGGTCTT GGGGGTGGTC	2160
TTTGGGATCC TCATCAAGCG ACGGCAGCAG AAGATCCGGA AGTACACGAT GCGGAGACTG	2220
CTGCAGGAAA CGGAGCTGGT GGAGCGCTG ACACCTAGCG GAGCGATGCC CAACCAGGCG	2280
CAGATGCGGA TCCTGAAAGA GACGGAGCTG AGGAAGGTGA AGGTGCTTGG ATCTGGCGCT	2340
TTTGGCACAG TCTACAAGGG CATCTGGATC CCTGATGGGG AGAATGTGAA AATTCCAGTG	2400
GCCATCAAAG TGGTGGAGGA AAACACATCC CCCAAAGCCA ACAAAAGAAAT CTTAGACGAA	2460
GCATACGTGA TGGCTGGTGT GGGCTCCCCA TATGTCTCCC GCCTTCTGGG CATCTGCCTG	2520
ACATCCACGG TGCAGCTGGT GACACAGCTT ATGCCCTATG GCTGCCTCTT AGACCATGTC	2580
CGGGAAAACC CGGGACGCCT GGGCTCCAG GACCTGCTGA ACTGGTGTAT GCAGATTGCC	2640
AAGGGGATGA GCTACCTGGA GGATGTGCGG CTCGTACACA GGGACTTGGC CGCTCGGAAC	2700
GTGCTGGTCA AGAGTCCCAA CCATGTCAAA ATTACAGACT TCGGGCTGGC TCGGCTGCTG	2760
GACATTGACG AGACAGAGTA CCATGCAGAT GGGGGCAAGG TGCCCATCAA GTGGATGGCG	2820
CTGGAGTCCA TTCTCCGCCG GCGGTTCAACC CACCAAGTG ATGTGTGGAG TTATGGTGTG	2880
ACTGTGTGGG AGCTGATGAC TTTTGGGCC AACACCTAACG ATGGGATCCC AGCCCGGGAG	2940
ATCCCTGACC TGCTGGAAAA GGGGGAGCGG CTGCCCTCAGC CCCCCATCTG CACCATTGAT	3000
GTCTACATGA TCATGGTCAA ATGTTGGATG ATTGACTCTG AATGTCGGCC AAGATTCCGG	3060
GAGTTGGTGT CTGAATTCTC CGCGATGCC AGGGACCCCC AGCGCTTGT GGTCTACCG	3120
AATGAGGACT TGGGCCAGC CAGTCCCTG GACAGCACCT TCTACCGCTC ACTGCTGGAG	3180
GACGATGACA TGGGGGACCT GGTGGATGCT GAGGAGTATC TGGTACCCCA GCAGGGCTTC	3240
TTCTGTCCAG ACCCTGCCCG GGGCGCTGGG GGCATGGTCC ACCACAGGCA CCGCAGCTCA	3300
TCTACCAGGA GTGGCGGTGG GGACCTGACA CTAGGGCTGG AGCCCTCTGA AGAGGAGGCC	3360
CCCAGGTCTC CACTGGCACC CTCCGAAGGG GCTGGCTCCG ATGTATTTGA TGGTGACCTG	3420

- 58 -

GGAATGGGG CAGCCAAGGG GCTGCAAAGC CTCCCCACAC ATGACCCCAG CCCTCTACAG	3480
CGGTACAGTG AGGACCCCAC AGTACCCCTG CCCTCTGAGA CTGATGGCTA CGTTGCC	3540
CTGACCTGCA GCCCCCAGCC TGAATATGTG AACCAGCCAG ATGTTCGGCC CCAGCCCC	3600
TCGCCCCGAG AGGGCCCTCT GCCTGCTGCC CGACCTGCTG GTGCCACTCT GGAAAGGGCC	3660
AAGACTCTCT CCCCAGGGAA GAATGGGTC GTCAAAGACG TTTTGCCCTT TGGGGTGCC	3720
GTGGAGAACCC CGAGTACTT GACACCCAG GGAGGAGCTG CCCCTCAGCC CCACCCCTC	3780
CCTGCCTTCA GCCCAGCCTT CGACAACCTC TATTACTGGG ACCAGGACCC ACCAGAGCGG	3840
GGGGCTCCAC CCAGCACCTT CAAAGGGACA CCTACGGCAG AGAACCCAGA GTACCTGGGT	3900
CTGGACGTGC CAGTGTGAAC CAGAAGGCCA AGTCCGCAGA AGCCCTGATG TGTCCTCAGG	3960
GAGCAGGGAA GGCCTGACTT CTGCTGGCAT CAAGAGGTGG GAGGGCCCTC CGACCACTTC	4020
CAGGGGAACC TGCCATGCCA GGAACCTGTC CTAAGGAACC TTCCCTCCTG CTTGAGTTCC	4080
CAGATGGCTG GAAGGGTCC AGCCTCGTTG GAAGAGGAAC AGCACTGGGG AGTCTTGTG	4140
GATTCTGAGG CCCTGCCAA TGAGACTCTA GGGTCCAGTG GATGCCACAG CCCAGCTTGG	4200
CCCTTCCCTT CCAGATCCTG GGTACTGAAA GCCTTAGGAA AGCTGGCCTG AGAGGGGAAG	4260
CGGCCCTAAG GGAGTGTCTA AGAACAAAAG CGACCCATTG AGAGACTGTC CCTGAAACCT	4320
AGTACTGCC CCCATGAGGA AGGAACAGCA ATGGTGTAG TATCCAGGCT TTGTACAGAG	4380
TGCTTTCTG TTTAGTTTT ACTTTTTTG TTTTGTTTT TTAAAGACGA AATAAGACC	4440
CAGGGGAGAA TGGGTGTTGT ATGGGGAGGC AAGTGTGGGG GGTCCTCCTC CACACCCACT	4500
TTGTCCATTT GCAAATATAT TTTGGAAAAC	4530

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 891 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCCT GGATCTTGAT GCTGGTGTAA GTAACATTC AGGTGATTGG	120
TTGGATCAGG ATTCACTTTC AGATCAGTTT AGTGTAGAAT TTGAAGTTGA ATCTCTCGAC	180
TCAGAAGATT ATAGCCTTAG TGAAGAAGGA CAAGAACTCT CAGATGAAGA TGATGAGGTA	240
TATCAAGTTA CTGTGTATCA GGCAGGGGAG AGTGATACAG ATTCAATTGA AGAAGATCCT	300
GAAATTCCT TAGCTGACTA TTGGAAATGC ACTTCATGCA ATGAAATGAA TCCCCCCTT	360
CCATCACATT GCAACAGATG TTGGGCCCTT CGTGAGAATT GGCTTCCCTGA AGATAAAGGG	420
AAAGATAAAAG GGGAAATCTC TGAGAAAGCC AAACTGGAAA ACTCAACACA AGCTGAAGAG	480

- 59 -

GGCTTGATG TTCCTGATTG TAAAAAAACT ATAGTGAATG ATTCCAGAGA GTCATGTGTT	540
GAGGAAAATG ATGATAAAAT TACACAAGCT TCACAATCAC AAGAAAGTGA AGACTATTCT	600
CAGCCATCAA CTTCTAGTAG CATTATTTAT AGCAGCCAAG AAGATGTGAA AGAGTTTGAA	660
AGGGAAAGAAA CCCAAGACAA AGAAGAGAGT GTGGAATCTA GTTTGCCCCT TAATGCCATT	720
GAACCTTGTG TGATTTGTCA AGGTCGACCT AAAAATGGTT GCATTGTCCA TGGCAAAACA	780
GGACATCTTA TGGCCTGCTT TACATGTGCA AAGAAGCTAA AGAAAAGGAA TAAGCCCTGC	840
CCAGTATGTA GACAACCAAT TCAAATGATT GTGCTAACCTT ATTTCCCCTA G	891

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 657 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCCCT GGACTATTGG AAATGCACCT CATGCAATGA AATGAATCCC	120
CCCCCTTCCAT CACATTGCAA CAGATGTTGG GCCCTTCGTG AGAATTGGCT TCCTGAAGAT	180
AAAGGGAAAG ATAAGGGGAA AATCTCTGAG AAAGCCAAAC TGGAAAACCTC AACACAAGCT	240
GAAGAGGGCT TTGATGTTCC TGATTGTAAA AAAACTATAG TGAATGATTC CAGAGAGTCA	300
TGTGTTGAGG AAAATGATGA TAAAATTACA CAAGCTTCAC AATCACAAGA AAGTGAAGAC	360
TATTCTCAGC CATCAACTTC TAGTAGCATT ATTTATAGCA GCCAAGAAGA TGTGAAAGAG	420
TTTGAAGGG AAGAAACCCA AGACAAAGAA GAGAGTGTGG AATCTAGTTT GCCCCTTAAT	480
GCCATTGAAC CTTGTGTGAT TTGTCAAGGT CGACCTAAAA ATGGTTGCAT TGTCCATGGC	540
AAAACAGGAC ATCTTATGGC CTGCTTACA TGTGCAAAGA AGCTAAAGAA AAGGAATAAG	600
CCCTGCCAG TATGTAGACA ACCAATTCAA ATGATTGTGC TAACTTATTT CCCCTAG	657

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 966 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCCCT GGTTAGACCA AAGCCATTGC TTTTGAAGTT ATTAAAGTCT	120
GTTGGTGCAC AAAAAGACAC TTATACTATG AAAGAGGATC TTGATGCTGG TGTAAAGTGA	180
CATTCAAGGTG ATTGGTTGGA TCAGGATTCA GTTTCAGATC AGTTTAGTGT AGAATTGAA	240

- 60 -

GTTGAATCTC TCGACTCAGA AGATTATAGC CTTAGTGAAG AAGGACAAGA ACTCTCAGAT	300
GAAGATGATG AGGTATATCA AGTTACTGTG TATCAGGCAG GGGAGAGTGA TACAGATTCA	360
TTTGAAGAAG ATCCTGAAAT TTCCCTTAGCT GACTATTGGA AATGCACTTC ATGCAATGAA	420
ATGAATCCCC CCCTTCCATC ACATTGCAAC AGATGTTGGG CCCTTCGTGA GAATTGGCTT	480
CCTGAAGATA AAGGGAAAGA TAAAGGGAA ATCTCTGAGA AAGCCAAACT GGAAAACCTCA	540
ACACAAGCTG AAGAGGGCTT TGATGTTCCCT GATTGTAAAA AAACTATAGT GAATGATTCC	600
AGAGAGTCAT GTGTTGAGGA AAATGATGAT AAAATTACAC AAGCTTCACA ATCACAAGAA	660
AGTGAAGACT ATTCTCAGCC ATCAACTTCT AGTAGCATTA TTTATAGCAG CCAAGAACAT	720
GTGAAAGAGT TTGAAAGGGAGA AGAAACCCAA GACAAAGAAG AGAGTGTGGA ATCTAGTTG	780
CCCCTTAATG CCATTGAACC TTGTGTGATT TGTCAAGGTC GACCTAAAAA TGGTTGCATT	840
GTCCATGGCA AAACAGGACA TCTTATGGCC TGCTTACAT GTGCAAAGAA GCTAAAGAAA	900
AGGAATAAGC CCTGCCAGT ATGTAGACAA CCAATTCAAA TGATTGTGCT AACTTATTTC	960
CCCTAG	966

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 399 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCCCT GGTTAGACAA GAAAGTGAAG ACTATTCTCA GCCATCAACT	120
TCTAGTAGCA TTATTTATAG CAGCCAAGAA GATGTGAAAG AGTTTGAAAG GGAAGAAACC	180
CAAGACAAAG AAGAGAGTGT GGAATCTAGT TTGCCCCTTA ATGCCATTGA ACCTTGTGTG	240
ATTTGTCAAG GTCGACCTAA AAATGGTTGC ATTGTCCATG GCACAAACAGG ACATCTTATG	300
GCCTGCTTTA CATGTGCAAAG GAAGCTAAAG AAAAGGAATA AGCCCTGCC AGTATGTAGA	360
CAACCAATTCAAAATGATTGT GCTAACTTAT TTCCCCCTAG	399

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 309 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

ATGTGCAATA CCAACATGTC TGTACCTACT GATGGTGCTG TAACCACCTC ACAGATTCCA	60
GCTTCGGAAC AAGAGACCCCT GGTTAGACCA AAGCCATTGC TTTTGAAGTT ATTAAAGTCT	120

- 61 -

GTTGGTGCAC AAAAGACAC TTATACTATG AAAGAGGTTC TTTTTATCT TGGCCAGTAT	180
ATTATGACTA AACGATTATA TGATGAGAAG CAACAACATA TTGTAAATGA TTGTGCTAAC	240
TTATTTCCCC TAGTTGACCT GTCTATAAGA GAATTATATA TTTCTAACTA TATAACCCTA	300
GGAAATTAG	309

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1897 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

CACAGATAAG GTTATTTGGG TACCCCTCTCG AAAAGTTAAA CCGGACATCG CCCAAAAGGA	60
TGAGGTGACT AAGAAAGATG AGGCGAGCCC TCTTTTGCA GGCTGGAGGC ACATAGATAA	120
GAGAATTATC ACTCTACATT CATCTTCTC AAAGATTAAT CTACTTGTGT GTTTTATATT	180
TCATTAGAAT CGGACAGATG TTCAGTGCCA GCACCGGTGG CAGAAAGTAT TAAACCCAGA	240
ACTTAACAAA GGTCCATGGA CTAAAGAGGA GGATCAAAGG GTAATAGAAC ACGTGCAGAA	300
ATACGGTCCA AAGCGCTGGT CGGACATTGC TAAGCATTG AAGGGAAAGGA TTGGAAAACA	360
GTGCAGGGAG AGGTGGCACA ACCATCTGAA TCCAGAAAGTG AAGAAAACCT CCTGGACAGA	420
AGAGGAAGAT AGAATTATTT ACCAGGCACA CAAGAGACTG GGAAACAGAT GGGCAGAAAT	480
TGCAAAGTTG CTGCCTGGAC GGACTGATAA CGCTGTCAAG AACCACTGGA ATTCCACCAT	540
GCGCCGGAAG GTCGAGCAGG AGGGTTACCC GCAGGAGTCC TCCAAAGCCG GCCCGCCCTC	600
GGCAACCACC GGCTTCCAGA AGAGCAGCCA TCTGATGCC TTTGCCACCA ACCCACCTGC	660
AGGCCCGCTC CCGGGGGCCG GCCAGGCCCC TCTGGCAGT GACTACCCCT ACTACCACAT	720
TGCTGAGCCA CAAAATGTCC CTGGTCAGAT CCCATATCCA GTAGCACTGC ATATAAATAT	780
TATCAATGTT CCTCAGCCAG CTGCTGCAGC TATTAGAGA CACTATACTG ATGAAGACCC	840
TGAGAAAGAA AACGAATAA AGGAATTAGA GTTGCTACTT ATGTCGACTG AGAATGAAC	900
GAAAGGGCAG CAGGCATTAC CAACACAGAA CCACACAGCA AACTACCCCG GCTGGCACAG	960
CACCACGGTT GCTGACAATA CCAGGACCAAG TGGTGACAAT GCGCCTGTTT CCTGTTGGG	1020
GGAACATCAC CACTGTACTC CATCTCCACC AGTGGATCAT GGTTGCTTAC CTGAGGAAAG	1080
TGCGTCCCCC GCACGGTGCA TGATTGTTCA CCAGAGCAAC ATCCTGGATA ATGTTAAGAA	1140
TCTCTTAGAA TTTGCAGAAA CACTCCAGTT AATAGACTCC TTCTTAAACA CATCGTCAA	1200
TCACGAGAAT CTGAACCTGG ACAACCCCTGC ACTAACCTCC ACGCCAGTGT GTGGCCACAA	1260
GATGTCTGTT ACCACCCCAT TCCACAAGGA CCAGACTTTC ACTGAATACA GGAAGATGCA	1320
CGGCGGAGCA GTCTAGAGCT CAATTATAAT AATCTTGCGA ATCGGGCTGT AACGGGCAA	1380

GGCTTGACCG AGGGACTAT AACATGTATA GGCGAAAAGC GGGGTCTCGG TTGTAACGCG	1440
CTTAGGAAGT CCCCTCGAGG TATGGCAGAT ATGCTTTGC ATAGGGAGGG GGAAATGTAG	1500
TCTTAATCGT AGGTTAACAT GTATATTACC AAATAAGGGA ATCGCCTGAT GCACCAAATA	1560
AGGTATTATA TGATCCCATT GGTGGTGAAG GAGCGACCTG AGGGCATATG GGCGTTAACAA	1620
GAACGTCTG TCCTTGCCTC ATTCCCTCATC GGATCATGTA CGCGGCAGAG TATGATTGGA	1680
TAACAGGATG GCACCATTCA TCGTGGCGCA TGCTGATTGG TGCGACTAAG GAGTTGTGTA	1740
ACCCACGAAT GTACTTAAGC TTGTAGTTGC TAACAATAAA GTGCCATTCT ACCTCTCACC	1800
ACATTGGTGT GCACCTGGGT TGATGGCCGG ACCGTCGATT CCCTGACGAC TGCGAACACC	1860
TGAATGAAGC TGAAGGCTTC AGGTACCCTT ACTTGAT	1897

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 8082 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

AGCTTGTGTTG GCCGTTTAG GGTTTGTGG AATTTTTTT TCGTCTATGT ACTTGTGAAT	60
TATTTCACGT TTGCCATTAC CGGTTCTCCA TAGGGTGATG TTCATTAGCA GTGGTGATAG	120
GTTAATTTC ACCATCTCTT ATGCGGTTGA ATAGTCACCT CTGAACCACT TTTTCCTCCA	180
GTAACTCCTC TTTCTCGGA CCTTCTGCAG CCAACCTGAA AGAATAACAA GGAGGTGGCT	240
GGAAACTTGT TTTAAGGAAC CGCCTGTCCT TCCCCCGCTG GAAACCTTGC ACCTCGGACG	300
CTCCTGCTCC TGCCCCCACC TGACCCCCGC CCTCGTTGAC ATCCAGGCAC GATGATCTCT	360
GCTGCCAGTA GAGGCACAC TTACTTTACT TTGCAAACAC TGAACGCGGG TGCTGCCAG	420
AGAGGGGCG GAGGGAAAGA CGCTTGCAG CAAATCCAG CATAGCGATT GGTTGCTCCC	480
CGCGTTTGCAG GCAAAGGCCT GGAGGCAGGA GTAATTGCA ATCCTTAAAG CTGAATTGTG	540
CAGTGCATCG GATTGGAAG CTACTATATT CACTAACAC TTGAAACGCTG AGCTGCAAAC	600
TCAACGGGTA ATAACCCATC TTGAAACAGCG TACATGCTAT ACACACACCC CTTTCCCCG	660
AATTGTTTC TCTTTGGAG GTGGTGGAGG GAGAGAAAAG TTTACTTAAA ATGCCTTGG	720
GTGAGGGACC AAGGATGAGA AGAATGTTT TTGTTTTCA TGCCGTGGAA TAACACAAAA	780
TAAAAAAATCC CGAGGAAATA TACATTATAT ATTAATATA GATCATTCA GGGAGCAAAC	840
AAATCATGTG TGGGGCTGGG CAACTAGCTG AGTCGAAGCG TAAATAAAAT GTGAATACAC	900
GTTTGCGGGT TACATACAGT GCACCTTCAC TAGTATTCAAGG AAAAAATTGT GAGTCAGTGA	960
ACTAGGAAAT TAATGCCTGG AAGGCAGCCA AATTTAATT AGCTCAAGAC TCCCCCCCCC	1020
CCCCAAAAAA AGGCACGGAA GTAATACTCC TCTCCTCTTC TTTGATCAGA ATCGATGCAT	1080

- 63 -

TTTTTGTGCA TGACCGCATT TCCAATAATA AAAGGGGAAA GAGGACCTGG AAAGGAATTA	1140
AACGTCCGGT TTGTCCGGGG AGGAAAGAGT TAACGGTTTT TTTCACAAGG GTCTCTGCTG	1200
ACTCCCCCGG CTCGGTCCAC AAGCTCTCCA CTTGCCCTT TTAGGAAGTC CGGTCCCGCG	1260
GTTGGGTAC CCCCTGCCCT TCCCATAATTC TCCCGTCTAG CACCTTGAT TTCTCCAAA	1320
CCCGGCAGCC CGAGACTGTT GCAAACCGGC GCCACAGGGC GCAAAGGGGA TTTGTCTCTT	1380
CTGAAACCTG GCTGAGAAT TGGGAACCTCC GTGTGGGAGG CGTGGGGTG GGACGGTGGG	1440
GTACAGACTG GCAGAGAGCA GGCAACCTCC CTCTGCCCT AGCCCAGCTC TGGAACAGGC	1500
AGACACATCT CAGGGCTAAA CAGACGCCTC CCGCACGGGG CCCCACGGAA GCCTGAGCAG	1560
GCGGGGCAGG AGGGCGGTA TCTGCTGCTT TGGCAGCAAA TTGGGGGACT CAGTCTGGGT	1620
GGAAGGTATC CAATCCAGAT AGCTGTGCAT ACATAATGCA TAATACATGA CTCCCCCAA	1680
CAAATGCAAT GGGAGTTTAT TCATAACGCG CTCTCCAAGT ATACGTGGCA ATGCGTTGCT	1740
GGGTTATTTT AATCATTCTA GGCATCGTT TCCTCCTTAT GCCTCTATCA TTCCCTCCCTA	1800
TCTACACTAA CATCCCACGC TCTGAACGCG CGCCCATTA TACCCTCTT TCCTCCACTC	1860
TCCCTGGGAC TCTTGATCAA AGCGCGGCC TTTCCCCAGC CTTAGCGAGG CGCCCTGCAG	1920
CCTGGTACGC GCGTGGCGTG GCGGTGGCG CGCAGTGCAGT TCTCTGTGTG GAGGGCAGCT	1980
GTTCCGCTG CGATGATTTA TACTCACAGG ACAAGGATGC GGTTTGTCAA ACAGTACTGC	2040
TACGGAGGAG CAGCAGAGAA AGGGAGAGGG TTTGAGAGGG AGCAAAAGAA AATGGTAGGC	2100
GCGCGTAGTT AATTCAATGCG GCTCTCTTAC TCTGTTACA TCCTAGAGCT AGAGTGCTCG	2160
GCTGCCCGGC TGAGTCTCCT CCCCACCTTC CCCACCCCTCC CCACCCCTCCC CATAAGCGCC	2220
CCTCCCGGGT TCCCAAAGCA GAGGGCGTGG GGGAAAAGAA AAAAGATCCT CTCTCGCTAA	2280
TCTCCGCCCA CCGGCCCTTT ATAATGCGAG GGTCTGGACG GCTGAGGACC CCCGAGCTGT	2340
GCTGCTCGCG GCCGCCACCG CGGGGCCCGG CCCGTCCCTG GCTCCCTCC TGCCTCGAGA	2400
AGGGCAGGGC TTCTCAGAGG CTTGGCGGGAA AAAAGAACGG AGGGAGGGAT CGCGCTGAGT	2460
ATAAAAGCCG GTTTTCGGGG CTTTATCTAA CTCGCTGTAG TAATTCCAGC GAGAGGCAGA	2520
GGGAGCGAGC GGGCGGCCGG CTAGGGTGGAA AGAGCCGGGC GAGCAGAGCT GCGCTGCCGG	2580
CGTCCTGGGA AGGGAGATCC GGAGCGAATA GGGGGCTTCG CCTCTGGCCC AGCCCTCCCG	2640
CTGATCCCC AGCCAGCGGT CCGCAACCT TGCCGCATCC ACGAAACTTT GCCCATAGCA	2700
GCGGGCGGGC ACTTTGCACT GGAACCTACA ACACCCGAGC AAGGACGCGA CTCTCCCGAC	2760
GCGGGGAGGC TATTCTGCCCT ATTGGGGAC ACTTCCCCGC CGCTGCCAGG ACCCGCTTCT	2820
CTGAAAGGCT CTCCTTGCAG CTGCTTAGAC GCTGGATTT TTTCGGGTAG TGGAAAACCA	2880
GGTAAGCACC GAAGTCCACT TGCCTTTAA TTTATTTTT TATCACTTTA ATGCTGAGAT	2940
GAGTCGAATG CCTAAATAGG GTGTCTTTTC TCCCATTCTC GCGCTATTGA CACTTTCTC	3000

- 64 -

AGAGTAGTTA TGGTAACTGG GGCTGGGTG GGGGTAATC CAGAACTGGA TCGGGGTAAA	3060
GTGACTTGTCA AAGATGGGAG AGGAGAACGC AGAGGGAAAA CGGAAATGGT TTTTAAGACT	3120
ACCCCTTCGA GATTCTGCC TTATGAATAT ATTCACTGCTG ACTCCCAGGC GGTGGACAT	3180
TCCCTGTTA TTGTGTTAAT TGCTCTCTGG GTTTGGGG GCTGGGGTT GCTTGCGGT	3240
GGGCAGAAAG CCCCTGCAT CCTGAGCTCC TTGGAGTAGG GACCGCATAT CGCCTGTGTG	3300
AGCCAGATCG CTCCGCAGCC GCTGACTTGT CCCCGTCTCC GGGAGGGCAT TTAAATTCG	3360
GCTCACCGCA TTTCTGACAG CCGGAGACGG ACACTGCGGC GCGTCCCGCC CGCCTGTCCC	3420
CGCGGCATT CCAACCCGCC CTGATCCTT TAAGAAGTTG GCATTTGGCT TTTTAAAAG	3480
CAATAATACA ATTTAAAACC TGGGTCTCTA GAGGTGTTAG GACGTGGTGT TGGTAGGCG	3540
CAGGCAGGGG AAAAGGGAGG CGAGGATGTG TCCGATTCTC CTGGAATCGT TGACTTGGAA	3600
AAACCAGGGC GAATCTCCGC ACCCAGCCCT GACTCCCCTG CCGCGGCCGC CCTCGGGTGT	3660
CCTCGCGCCC GAGATGCGGA GGAACTGCGA GGAGCGGGGC TCTGGCGGT TCCAGAACAG	3720
CTGCTACCT TGTTGGGTG GCTCCGGGG AGGTATCGCA GCAGGGTCTC TGGCGCAGTT	3780
GCATCTCCGT ATTGAGTGCG AAGGGAGGTG CCCCTATTAT TATTTGACAC CCCCCTTGTA	3840
TTTATGGAGG GGTGTTAAAG CCCCGGGCTG AGCTGCCAC TCCAGCGGC GAGAGAAA	3900
AGAAAAGCTG GCAAAAGGAG TGTTGGACGG GGGCGGTACT GGGGGTGGGG ACGGGGCGG	3960
TGGAGAGGGG AGGTTGGGAG GGGCTGCGGT GCCGGCGGGG GTAGGACAGC GGCTAGGGCG	4020
CGAGTGGGAA CAGCCGCAGC GGAGGGGCC CGGCGCGGAG CGGGGTTCAC GCAGCCGCTA	4080
GCGCCCAGGC GCCTCTCGCC TTCTCCTTCA GGTGGCGCAA AACTTTGTGC CTTGGATTT	4140
GGCAAATTGT TTTCTCACC GCCACCTCCC GCGGCTTCTT AAGGGCGCCA GGGCCGATTT	4200
CGATTCTCT GCCTGCGG GGCGACTCC CGGGCTTGC GCTCCGGGCT CCCGGGGAG	4260
CGGGGCTCG CGGGCACCA AGCCGCTGGT TCACTAAGTG CGTCTCCGAG ATAGCAGGGG	4320
ACTGTCCAAA GGGGGTGAAA GGGTGCTCCC TTTATTCCCC CACCAAGACC ACCCAGCCGC	4380
TTTAGGGAT AGCTCTGCAA GGGGAGAGGT TCGGGACTGT GGCGCGCACT GCGCGCTGCG	4440
CCAGGTTTCC GCACCAAGAC CCCTTAACT CAAGACTGCC TCCCGCTTGC TGTGCCCGC	4500
TCCAGCAGCC TCCCGCGACG ATGCCCTCA ACGTTAGCTT CACCAACAGG AACTATGACC	4560
TCGACTACGA CTCGGTGCAG CCGTATTCT ACTGCGACGA GGAGGAGAAC TTCTACCAGC	4620
AGCAGCAGCA GAGCGAGCTG CAGCCCCGG CGCCCAGCGA GGATATCTGG AAGAAATTG	4680
AGCTGCTGCC CACCCCGCCC CTGTCCCTA GCCGCCGCTC CGGGCTCTGC TCGCCCTCCT	4740
ACGTTGCGGT CACACCCCTC TCCCTTCGGG GAGACAACGA CGGCGGTGGC GGGAGCTTCT	4800
CCACGGCCGA CCAGCTGGAG ATGGTGACCG AGCTGCTGGG AGGAGACATG GTGAACCAGA	4860
GTTCATCTG CGACCCGGAC GACGAGACCT TCATCAAAAA CATCATCATC CAGGACTGTA	4920

- 65 -

TGTGGAGCGG CTTCTCGGCC GCCGCCAAGC TCGTCTCAGA GAAGCTGGCC TCCTACCAGG	4980
CTGCGCGCAA AGACAGCGGC AGCCCGAACCC CGGCCCGCGG CCACAGCGTC TGCTCCACCT	5040
CCAGCTTGTA CCTGCAGGAT CTGAGCGCCG CGGCCTCAGA GTGCATCGAC CCCTCGGTGG	5100
TCTTCCCTCA CCCTCTCAAC GACAGCAGCT CGCCCAAGTC CTGCGCCTCG CAAGACTCCA	5160
GCGCCTTCTC TCCGTCTCG GATTCTCTGC TCTCCTCGAC GGAGTCCTCC CCGCAGGGCA	5220
GCCCCGAGCC CCTGGTGCTC CATGAGGAGA CACCGCCCAC CACCAGCAGC GACTCTGGTA	5280
AGCGAAGCCC GCCCAGGCCT GTCAAAAGTG GGCGGCTGGA TACCTTTCCC ATTTTCATTG	5340
GCAGCTTATT TAACGGGCCA CTCTTATTAG GAAGGAGAGA TAGCAGATCT GGAGAGATTT	5400
GGGAGCTCAT CACCTCTGAA ACCTTGGCT TTAGCGTTTC CTCCCATCCC TTCCCCTTAG	5460
ACTGCCCATG TTTGCAGCCC CCCTCCCCGT TTGTCTCCCA CCCCTCAGGA ATTCATTTA	5520
GGTTTTAAA CCTCTGGCT TATCTTACAA CTCAATCCAC TTCTTCTTAC CTCCCGTTAA	5580
CATTTTAATT GCCCTGGGGC GGGGTGGCAG GGAGTGTATG AATGAGGATA AGAGAGGATT	5640
GATCTCTGAG AGTGAATGAA TTGCTTCCCT CTTAACTTCC GAGAAGTGGT GGGATTTAAT	5700
GAACATATCTA CAAAAATGAG GGGCTGTGTT TAGAGGCTAG GCAGGGCCTG CCTGAGTGCG	5760
GGAGCCAGTG AACTGCCTCA AGAGTGGGTG GGCTGAGGAG CTGGGATCTT CTCAGCCTAT	5820
TTTGAACACT GAAAAGCAAA TCCTGCCAA AGTTGGACTT TTTTTTTCT TTTATTCCTT	5880
CCCCCGCCCT CTTGGACTTT TGGCAAAACT GCAATTTTTT TTTTTTTATT TTTCATTTCC	5940
AGTAAAATAG GGAGTTGCTA AAGTCATACC AAGCAATTG CAGCTATCAT TTGCAACACC	6000
TGAAGTGTTC TTGGTAAAGT CCCTCAAAAA TAGGAGGTGC TTGGGAATGT GCTTGCTTT	6060
GGGTGTGTCC AAAGCCTCAT TAAGTCTTAG GTAAGAATTG GCATCAATGT CCTATCCTGG	6120
GAAGTTGCAC TTTCTTGTC CATGCCATAA CCCAGCTGTC TTTCCCTTTA TGAGACTCTT	6180
ACCTTCATGG TGAGAGGAGT AAGGGTGGCT GGCTAGATTG GTTCTTTTTT TTTTTTTTC	6240
CTTTTTTAAG ACGGAGTCTC ACTCTGTAC TAGGCTGGAG TGCAGTGGCG CAATCAACCT	6300
CCAACCCCT GGTTCAAGAG ATTCTCCTGC CTCAGCCTCC CAAGTAGCTG GGACTACAGG	6360
TGCACACCCAC CATGCCAGGC TAATTTTGT AATTTAGTA GAGATGGGT TTCATCGTGT	6420
TGGCCAGGAT GGTCTCTCCT GACCTCACGA TCCGCCACC TCGGCCTCCC AAAGTGTGG	6480
GATTACAGGT GTGAGGCCAGG GCACCAGGCT TAGATGTGGC TCTTGGGGA GATAATTTG	6540
TCCAGAGACC TTTCTAACGT ATTCAATGCCT TGTATTGTA CAGCATTAAAT CTGGTAATTG	6600
ATTATTTAA TGTAACCTTG CTAAAGGAGT GATTTCTATT TCCTTTCTTA AAGAGGAGGA	6660
ACAAGAAAGAT GAGGAAGAAA TCGATGTTGT TTCTGTGGAA AAGAGGCAGG CTCCTGGCAA	6720
AAGGTCAGAG TCTGGATCAC CTTCTGCTGG AGGCCACAGC AAACCTCCTC ACAGCCCCACT	6780
GGTCCTCAAG AGGTGCCACG TCTCCACACA TCAGCACAAC TACGCAGCGC CTCCCTCCAC	6840

- 66 -

TCGGAAGGAC TATCCTGCTG CCAAGAGGGT CAAGTTGGAC ACTGTCAGAG TCCTGAGACA	6900
GATCAGCAAC AACCGAAAAT GCACCAGCCC CAGGTCTCG GACACCGAGG AGAATGTCAA	6960
GAGGCAGAAC ACAACGTCT TGGAGCGCCA GAGGAGGAAC GAGCTAAAAC GGAGCTTTT	7020
TGCCCTGCGT GACCAGATCC CGGAGTTGGA AAACAATGAA AAGGCCCCCA AGGTAGTTAT	7080
CCTTAAAAAA GCCACAGCAT ACATCCTGTC CGTCCAAGCA GAGGAGCAAA AGCTCATTTC	7140
TGAAGAGGAC TTGTTGCGGA AACGACGAGA ACAGTTGAAA CACAAACTTG AACAGCTACG	7200
GAACCTTGT GCGTAAGGAA AAGTAAGGAA AACGATTCT TCTAACAGAA ATGTCCTGAG	7260
CAATCACCTA TGAACTTGTT TCAAATGCAT GATCAAATGC AACCTCACAA CCTGGCTGA	7320
GTCTTGAGAC TGAAAGATTT AGCCATAATG TAAACTGCCT CAAATTGGAC TTTGGGCATA	7380
AAAGAACTTT TTTATGCTTA CCATTTTTT TTTTCTTTA ACAGATTTGT ATTTAAGAAT	7440
TGTTTTAAA AAATTTAAG ATTTACACAA TGTTTCTCTG TAAATATTGC CATTAAATGT	7500
AAATAACTTT AATAAACGT TTATAGCACT TACACAGAAT TTCAATCCTA GTATATAGTA	7560
CCTAGTATTA TAGGTACTAT AAACCTAAT TTTTTTATT TAAGTACATT TTGCTTTTA	7620
AAGTTGATTT TTTCTATTG TTTTAGAAA AAATAAAATA ACTGGCAAAT ATATCATTGA	7680
GCCAAATCTT AAGTTGTGAA TGTTTGTTT CGTTCTTCC CCCTCCCAAC CACCACCATC	7740
CCTGTTGTT TTCATCAATT GCCCCTTCAG AGGGCGGTCT TAAGAAAGGC AAGAGTTTC	7800
CTCTGTTGAA ATGGGTCTGG GGGCTTAAG GTCTTTAAGT TCTTGGAGGT TCTAAGATGC	7860
TTCTGGAGA CTATGATAAC AGCCAGAGTT GACAGTTAGA AGGAATGGCA GAAGGCAGGT	7920
GAGAAGGTGA GAGGTAGGCA AAGGAGATAC AAGAGGTCAA AGTAGCAGT TAAGTACACA	7980
AAGAGGCATA AGGACTGGGG AGTTGGGAGG AAGGTGAGGA AGAAACTCCT GTTACTTTAG	8040
TTAACCACTG CCAGTCCCCT GCTCACTCCA AACCCAGGAA TT	8082

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 4480 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

AGGGTTACAC GTCTTAACTC AGAGTTGCAA CAGGCTTGAA CAAGCCCAGG CACGCCAGA	60
TACCTAGGGC CGAGTCACCG TTAAACTAA CAGACCAATAA AAGGAAAGGA ATACAGAACAA	120
GACTAGGAGT ACCGGATCTG ACTCACAGGC CACCTGGCAG GAAGAGATAA GCCCCAGCCC	180
CCGACATTCA GGACGTCCA GCCCGCACGT ACTCTTACCA TGTTACAACC TCATTCGAAT	240
ATGATTCAAA CCTGCCAATG TGTGTAGCTA TACCTTATCA CCTCATCTTG TGAAATAACC	300
AATCATATGT GAACATGTCT ATATGCTTCG TTTAAATCCA CCAATCCCCG TAACTATGCA	360

TCTGCTTCTG TACGCCCGCT TCTGCTTCCC CAAACCCTAT AAAAGCCCCA TGCTAGAGCT	420
GTTGGCGCG CAAGTCCTCC GAAGAGACTG TGTGCCCGCA GGTACCTGTG TTTTCCAATA	480
AACCCTTTG CTGATTGCAT CCGAGTGGCC TCGGCTCGGT CATTGGCGC TTGGGGTCT	540
CCTCCTGAGG GAAAGGT CCTCTCGAGGT CTTTCATTT TGGGGCTCG TCCGGATCT	600
GGAGATCTC CGCCCAGAGA TCACCGACCA CCCACCGGGA GGTAAGCCGG CGGGCATCTG	660
TCGTGTCTTG CCCTGTCTTG TCTTGTCTTG TCCTGTGCGC GTGTTCAGTT CGTCTCAGTT	720
TTGGACTCAG ATCTGGTTT TGGTCGAAGG AGAAGGCCA GGGCTTCGGT TTCTCAGGGT	780
TCAGGACCCCT CAGCGCCTCC GTTTGGCGG GTCAGAGAAG GAGCTGACGA GCTCGGACTT	840
CTCCCCCGC AGCCCTGGAA GACGTTCCAA GGGTGTCTGG AGCCCGGTTTC TTTGGGGCTC	900
AGCCCGTATC GGAGGGATAC GTGGTTTGG TTGGAGGAGA GGGTCCAGGA CCCTCGGCAC	960
CTCCATCTGA CTCTTGT TGGGTTTAC GTCGAAGCCG CGCGCGCGT CTGTCTGTTA	1020
TTTGTCTGAT CGTTGGATTT GTCTGTCTAA TCTGTGCCCT AATTTCTTT GAAGCTACCA	1080
TGGGACAATC GCTAACAAACC CCCTTGAGTC TCACTCTAGA CCATTGGAAG GACGTCGAG	1140
ACCGAGCACG TGATCAGTCG GTCGAGATCA AGAAAGGTCC TCTCCGGAGG TCAGGGACAG	1200
TCGCGCCAGC AAGCGGTGGG GCAGGAGCTC CTGGTTGGC AGCCCTGTA GAAGCGATGA	1260
CAGAATACAA GCTTGTGGTG GTGGGCCTA GAGGCGTGGG AAAGAGTGCC CTGACCATCC	1320
AGCTGATCCA GAACCATTTT GTGGACGAGT ATGATCCCAC TATAGAGGAC TCCTACCGGA	1380
AACAGGTAGT CATTGATGGG GAGACGTGTT TACTGGACAT CTTAGACACA GCAGGTCAAG	1440
AAGAGTATAG TGCCATGCGG GACCAGTACA TGCGCACAGG GGAGGGCTTC CTCTGTGTAT	1500
TTGCCATCAA CAACACCAAG TCCTTGAAG ACATCCATCA GTACAGGGAG CAGATCAAGC	1560
GGGTGAAAGA TTCAGATGAT GTGCCAATGG TGCTGGTGGG CAACAAGTGT GACCTGGCCG	1620
CTCACACTGT TGAGTCTCGG CAGGCCAGG ACCTTGCTCG CAGCTATGGC ATCCCTACA	1680
TTGAAACATC AGCCAAGACC CGACCAGGTG TGGAGGATGC CTTCTACACA CTAGTACGTG	1740
AGATTGGCA GCATAAACTG CGGAAACTGA ACCCGCCTGA TGAGAGTGGC CCTGGCTGCA	1800
TGAGCTGCAA GTGTGTGCTG TCCTGACACC AGGTTAAGGA CCTGATTTTC CGCCAGAAC	1860
CGTACGGACA CCCTGACCAG GTGGCCTACA TTGTCACCTG GGAGAGCTTG GCATTTAGCC	1920
CTCCTCCTTG GGCAGAACCC TTTGTGGACC CGAATTGGCT TCCTGTTCC CCTAAACCTG	1980
TTTCCCCGAG CCCACCTGAC CCTTTGGTTG CTTCTTCCTC TCTCTATCCT GCTCTAACTA	2040
AGGAAGAACATC TCCCCAAAGTC CCTCCCCCGA AACCTGCTCT CCCAGAGGAC CCAAATTCCC	2100
CCCTTATAGA TCTCCTGTTG GAAGAACCTC CTCCGTACCC TGTACCTACA GCCCCGCCAA	2160
GAGAAGAGGA AGTGGAGCCG CCTGCTAGAC CTCGACTCGA GGCGGGCCCT TCCCCTGTGG	2220
CTGGAAGACT TCGGGGACGA CGCGAGGTGG CGCCAGACTC CACCTCCCAG GCCTTCCGC	2280

TTAGACAAGG GGCTGGCGGC CAGATAACAAT ACTGGCCATT CTCAGCGGCC GACATATATA	2340
ACTGGAAACA ACACAACCCC CCCTTTCTA AGGATCCGGT GGCTCTCACC AACCAAGATAG	2400
AATCTGTCTT GCCTAACCAT CAGCCCACCTT GGGATGATAT ACAGCAACTT TTACAGGCC	2460
TCCTGACCTC TGAAGAGAAG CAGAGAGTGC TCTTAGAGGC CAGGAAACAT GTTTTGGGG	2520
ACAATGGACG CCCCCACCTTG CTCCCGAAAG AGATCGATGA TGCAATTCCA CTTACAAGAC	2580
CTGATTGGGA TTTCACCAACG GCTAAAGGTA GGAGACACCT ACGCCTTTAT CGCCAGTTGC	2640
TCCTAGCGGG TCTCCGAGGG GCGGCACGAC GCCCCACCAA TTTGGCTAG GTAAAACAAG	2700
TGGTACAAGA GGCTGCGGAG ACTCCCTCAG CCTTCTAGA GAGACTTAAG GAAGCTTATC	2760
GCATGTATAC CCCTTATGAT CCAGATGATC CAGGACAAAT GACAAATGTC TCCATGTCCT	2820
TCATCTGGCA GGCAGCACCA GATATCAGGG CCAAGCTACA GAGAATAGAA AATTACAAG	2880
GGTATACACT GCAGGATT TA CTTAAGGAGG CAGAAAGAAT TTATAACAAG AGAGAGACAC	2940
AAGAAGAAAA GAAAGATAAA ATACGTAGAG AAAAAGATGA GAGAGACCGA AAAAGAAACA	3000
GAGAGTTGAG TCGAATCTT GCGCCGTAG TTCAGGGTCA AGAGAAAAGG GGAGAGAGGG	3060
TGGGAGTTCG AAAGGGCCA AAGCTAGATA AGGATCAATG TGCCTATTGC AAAGAAAGAG	3120
GACACTGGC CAGAGATTGC CCTAAGAAC CCAGCGCTC CGAAGACCCC GCCCACAGAC	3180
CTCCCTCTTG GCCCTAGATA AAGATTAGGG AGGTCAAGGC CAGGAGCCCC CCCCTGAGCC	3240
CAGGATAACT CTTGAAGTTG GGGGGCAGCC AGTCACCTTT CTGGTGGACA CAGGAGCCCC	3300
GCACTCAGTC CTCACCCAGG CCCCTGGACA ACTCAGCGAC CGGACGGCCT GGGTACAAGG	3360
AGCCACTGGC AGCAAGAGAT ACCGTTGGAC TACAGATCGA CGGGTTTCAGC TGGCTACTGG	3420
TAAGGTGACC CATTCTTCT TACATGTTCC GGACTGCCA TACCCCTCTGC TGGGCCGTGA	3480
CTTGCTTACCA AAATTAAAAG CTCAGATCCA TTTTGAAGAA GGAGGGACCC GAGTAACCGG	3540
GCCCCCGGGT ATTCCCTTTC AGATTTAAC CCTTCAGTTA GAAGATGAAT ATAGATTATA	3600
TGAACCAGAA CAGGACAAGC CAAAATCTCC AGAAATAGAC TCTTGGGTCA CGAAATTCCC	3660
ACTGGCCTGG GCAGAGACTG GCGGGATGGG GTTGGCGCTC CAACAGCCTC CCCTAATTAT	3720
CCAGTTAAAG GCCACCGCGA CTCCGTCTC CATTAAACAG TACCCCATGT CATGGGAAGC	3780
TTATCAGGGC ATAAAGCCAC ATATCAGGAG GCTCTTAGAC CAAGGCATCC TAGTCCCTTG	3840
CCGGTCACCC TGGAATACGC CTCTGCTACC TGTTAAGAAG CCCGGCACTG GAGACTATAG	3900
GCCAGTACAA GATTGAGAG AGGTCAACAA AAGAGTAGAA GATATTCA TC CAACTGTCCC	3960
AAACCCCTAT AACCTACTCA GCACCCCTGCC TCCCACCCAT ACTTGGTATA CGGTCTTGA	4020
TCTGAAGGAT GCTTCTTCT GCCTCCGGCT GAGCCCAGAA AGCCAGCCCT TATTTGCTTT	4080
TGAGTGAAA GACTCTGAAA TGGGGCTTTC GGGACAGTTG ACTTGGACAA GGTACCCACA	4140
GGGTTTCAAA AACAGCCCAA CGCTCTTGA TGAGGCCTTA CACCGGGACT TGGCTGACTT	4200

- 69 -

TCGAGTCCAG CATCCCACTC TTATACTTCT TCAGTTGTT GATGACCTTC TTCTAGGGC	4260
CACTTCTGAG ACAGCATGCC ACCAGGGAAC AGAATCCCTC TTGCAGACTT TGGGGCGATT	4320
GGGCTATCGA GCTTCTGCCA GAAAGGCTCA AATTGCCAG ACCCAGGTTA CTTATTTAGG	4380
CTATCAACTA AGGGATGGAC AGCGATGGCT GACTCCGGCT AGGAAACAGA CCGTGGCCAA	4440
CATCCCAGCC CCAAGAAATG GCCGACAGCT ACGGGAATT	4480

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 565 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

GCTGAGTAGT GCGCGAGCAA AATTTAACGCT ACAACAAGGC AAGGCTTGCG CGACAATTGC	60
ATGAAGAACAT TGCTTAGGGT TAGGCGTTTT GCGCTGCTTC GCGATGTACG GGCCAGATAT	120
ACCGTATCT GAGGGGACTA GGGTGTGTT AGGCGAAAAG CGGGGCTTCG GTTGTACGCG	180
GTTAGGAGTC CCCTCAGGAT ATAGTAGTTT CGCTTTGCA TAGGGAAGGG GAAATGTAGT	240
CTTATGCAAT ACTCTTGTAG TCTTGCAACA TGCTTATGTA ACGATGAGTT AGCAACATGC	300
CTTACAAGGA GAGAAAAAGC ACCGTGCATG CCGATTGGTG GAAGTAAGGT GGTACGATCG	360
TGCCTTATTA GGAAGGCAAC AGACGGGTCT GACATGGATT GGACGAACCA CGGAATTCCG	420
CATTGCAGAG ATATTGTATT TAAGTGCCTA GCTCGATACA ATAAACGCCA TTTGACCATT	480
CACCAATTG GTGTGCACCT GGGTTGATGG CCGGACCGTT GATTCCTGA CGACTACGAG	540
CACCTGCATG AAGCAGAAGG CTTCA	565

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1804 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

GGATCCTCAG GGGTAACACC TTTTGGAGGT GGGCATCTTC CTCATTCTCA GTGGTGCCAA	60
GTTCATATCC TGCTGGCTTA ACACGTGGTG TTACTATATT TGTGGCCTTA TATGATTATG	120
AAGCTAGAAC TACAGAAGAC CTTTCATTTA AGAAGGGTGA AAAATTCAA ATAATTAAACA	180
ATACAGAAGG AGACTGGTGG GAAGCAAGAT CAATCACTAC AGGAAAGAAT GGTTATATCC	240
TGAGCAGTTA TGTAGCGCCT GCAGATTCCA TTCAGGCAGA AGAATGGTAT TTTGGCAAAA	300
TGGGGAGAAA AGATGCTGAA AGATTACTTC TGAATCCTGG AAATTAATGA GGTATTTCT	360
TAGGAAGAGA GAGTGAAATG GCTGGGTGCA GTGGCTCATG CCTGTAATCC CAGCACTTG	420

- 70 -

GGAGGCCGAG TTGGCGGAT CACCTGAGGT CAGGAGTTCG AGACTAGCCT GGCCAACATG	480
GTGAAACCCC ATCTCTACTA AAAAAAAAAG TACAAAATTA GCTGGACGTG GTGGTGAGTG	540
CCTGTAATCC CAGCTACTCA GGAGGCTGAG GCAGCAGAAT CACTTGAACC TGGGAGGC GG	600
AGGTTGCAGT GAGCTGAGAT CGCGCCACTG CACTCCAGCC TCGGCGACAA GAGCAAAAC	660
TCCGTCTAAA AAACAAATAA GCAAACAGAA CAAAACAAAA CAAAACAGAG AGAGCGAAC	720
TACTAAAGGT GCTTATTCCC TCTCTATTG TGATTGGAT GAGGTAAGGG GTGACAATGT	780
GAAACACCAC AAAATTAGGA AACTTGACAA TGGTAGATAC TATATCACAA CCAGAGAAC	840
ACTTGATACT CTGCAGAAAT TGGCAAAACA CTACACAGAA CATGCTGATG GTTTATGCCA	900
CAAGTTAACCA ACTGTGTGTC CAACTGTGAA ACCTCAGATT CAAGGTCTAG CAAAAGATGC	960
TTGGGAAATC CCTTGATAAT CTTTGGACT AGAGGTTAAA CTAGGACAAG GATGTTTGG	1020
CAAAGTGTGG ATGGGAATAT GGAATGGAAC CACAAAAGTA GCAATCAAAA CACTAAAACC	1080
AGGTACAATG ATGCCAGAAG CTTTCTTCA AGAAGCTCAG GTAATGAAAA AAATAAGACA	1140
TGGTAAACTT GTTCACTAT ATGCTGTTGT TTCTGAAGAG CCAATTACA TTGTCACTGA	1200
ATTGATGTCA AAAGGAAGCT TATTCAATT CTTAAGGAA GGAGATGGAA AGTATTGAA	1260
GCTTCCACAA ATGGTTGATA TGCCTGCTCA GATTGCTGAT GGTATGGCAT ATATTAAAAG	1320
AATGAACTAT ATTCAACCGAG ATCTCTGGC TGCTAATATT CTTGTAGGAG AAAATCTCT	1380
GTGCAAAATA GCAGATTTG GTTTAGCAAG GTTAATTGAA GACAATGAAT ACACATCAAG	1440
ACAAGGTGCA GAATTCCAA TCAAATGGAC AGCTCCTGAA GTTGCACTGT ATGGTGGGTT	1500
TACAATAAAG TCTGGTGTCT GTCATTGG AATTCTACAG ACAGAACTGG TAACAAAGGG	1560
CAGAGTGCCA TATCCAGGT A TGGTGAACCA TGAAATACTG GAACAGGTGG AGCGAGGATA	1620
CAGGATGCCT TGCCTCAGG GCTGTCCAGA ATCCCTCCAT GAATTGATGA ATCTGTGTTG	1680
GAAGAAGGAC CCTGATGAAA GACCAACATT TGAATATGTT CAGTCCTTCT TGGGAGACTA	1740
CTTCACTGCT ACAGAGCCAT AGTACCAGCC AGGAGAAAAC TTCTAATTCA AGTAGCCTAT	1800
TTTA	1804

**Claims**

1. A cellular immunogen for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, the overexpression of which target proto-oncogene is associated with a cancer, which cellular immunogen comprises host cells which have been transfected with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene.
2. An immunogen according to claim 1 wherein the transgene comprises
  - wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA; or
  - wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species.
3. An immunogen according to claim 2 wherein the transfected cells are non-dividing.
4. An immunogen according to claim 2 wherein the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA.
5. An immunogen according to claim 4 wherein the mutant DNA is nontransforming.
6. An immunogen according to claim 5 wherein the mutant DNA comprises a deletion mutation in a region of said DNA which is essential for transformation.

- 72 -

7. A cellular immunogen according to claim 6 wherein the host cells have been transfected with a plurality of transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.

8. An immunogen according to claim 1 wherein the host cells have been transfected with a transgene cognate to a target proto-oncogene selected from the group of proto-oncogenes consisting of AKT-2, c-erbB-2, MDM-2, c-myc, c-myb, c-ras, c-src and c-yes.

9. An immunogen according to claim 1 wherein the cells comprise fibroblasts.

10. A method for preparing a cellular immunogen for immunizing a host against the effects of the product of a target proto-oncogene, the overexpression of which target proto-oncogene is associated with a cancer, the method comprising:

(a) excising cells from the host;  
(b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene.

11. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transgene comprises

wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA; or  
wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species.

- 73 -

12. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transfected cells are non-dividing.

13. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA.

14. A method according to claim 13 wherein the mutant DNA is nontransforming.

15. A method according to claim 14 wherein the mutant DNA comprises a deletion mutation in a region of said DNA which is essential for transformation.

16. A method according to claim 15 wherein the host cells are transfected with a plurality of transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.

17. A method according to claim 11 wherein the transgene is cognate to a target proto-oncogene selected from the group of proto-oncogenes consisting of AKT-2, c-erbB-2, MDM-2, c-myc, c-myb, c-ras, c-src and c-yes.

18. A method according to claim 1 wherein the excised cells comprise fibroblasts.

19. A method of vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a target proto-oncogene comprising

- (a) excising cells from the host;
- (b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least one transgene cognate to the target proto-oncogene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of

the transgene in the transfected cells, the transgene encoding a gene product which induces host immunoreactivity to host self-determinants of the product of the target proto-oncogene gene;

(c) returning the excised cells transfected with the transgene construct to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host.

20. A method according to claim 19 wherein the transgene comprises

wild-type or mutant retroviral oncogene DNA; or

wild-type or mutant proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species.

21. A method according to claim 20 wherein the transfected cells are rendered non-dividing prior to return to the body of the host.

22. A method according to claim 20 wherein the transgene comprises mutant retroviral oncogene DNA or mutant proto-oncogene DNA.

23. A method according to claim 22 wherein the mutant DNA is nontransforming.

24. A method according to claim 23 wherein the mutant DNA comprises a deletion mutation in a region of said DNA which is essential for transformation.

25. A method according to claim 24 wherein the host cells are transfected with a plurality of transgene constructs, each construct encoding a different deletion mutation.

- 75 -

26. A method according to claim 19 wherein the transgene is cognate to a target proto-oncogene selected from the group of proto-oncogenes consisting of AKT-2, c-erbB-2, MDM-2, c-myc, c-myb, c-ras, c-src and c-yes.

27. A method according to claim 19 wherein the excised host cells comprise fibroblasts.

28. A method of vaccinating a host against disease associated with the overexpression of a targeted proto-oncogene comprising

(a) excising cells from the host;  
(b) transfecting the excised cells with at least one transgene construct comprising at least transgene and a strong promoter to drive the expression of the transgene in the transfected cells, wherein the transgene comprises

(1) wild-type or mutant cognate retroviral oncogene DNA; or

(2) wild-type or mutant cognate proto-oncogene DNA of a species different from the host species;

(c) returning the excised cells transfected with the transgene construct to the body of the host to obtain expression of the transgene in the host.

FIG. 1A

—▲— pcsrc 527   —●— pVSRC-C1   -■--- pMvsrC

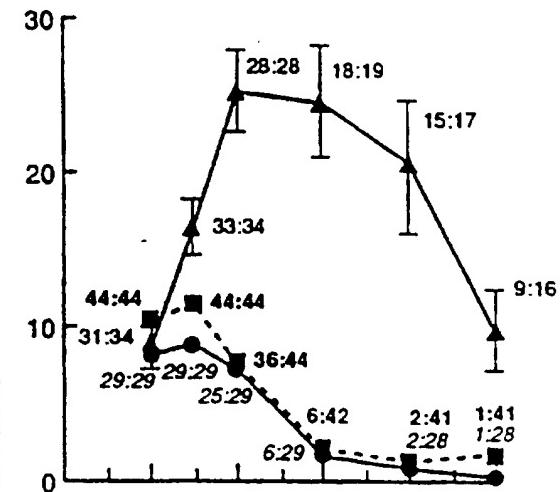
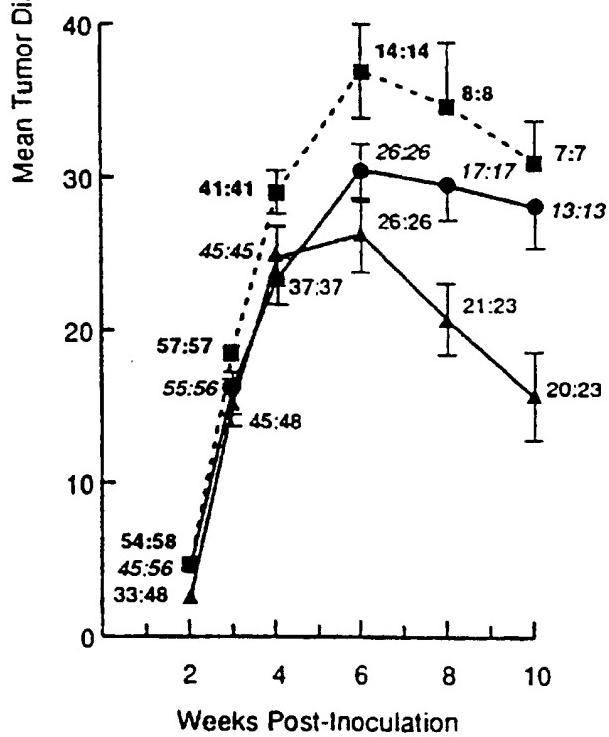


FIG. 1B



2/3

FIG. 2A

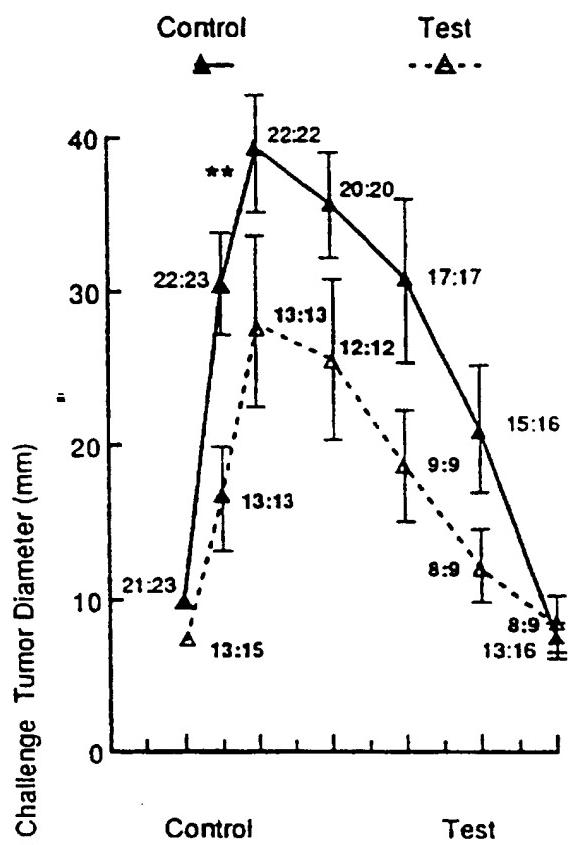
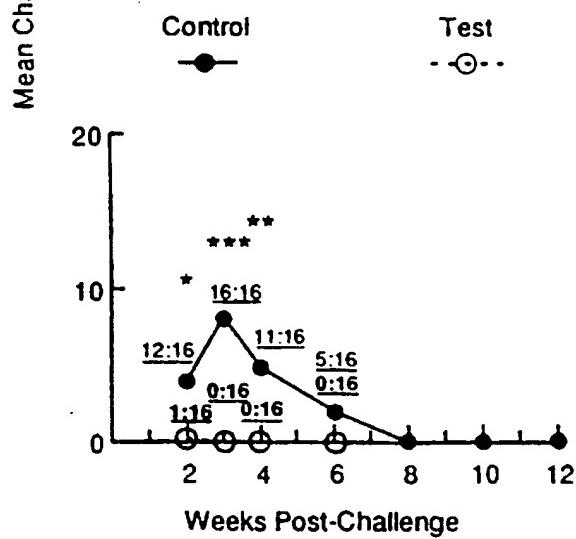
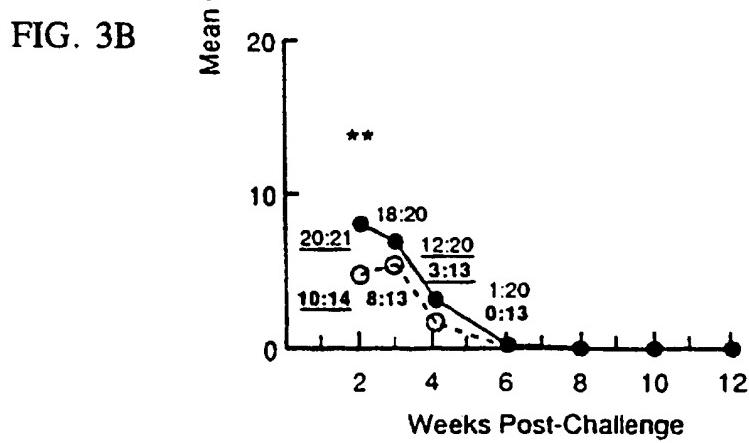
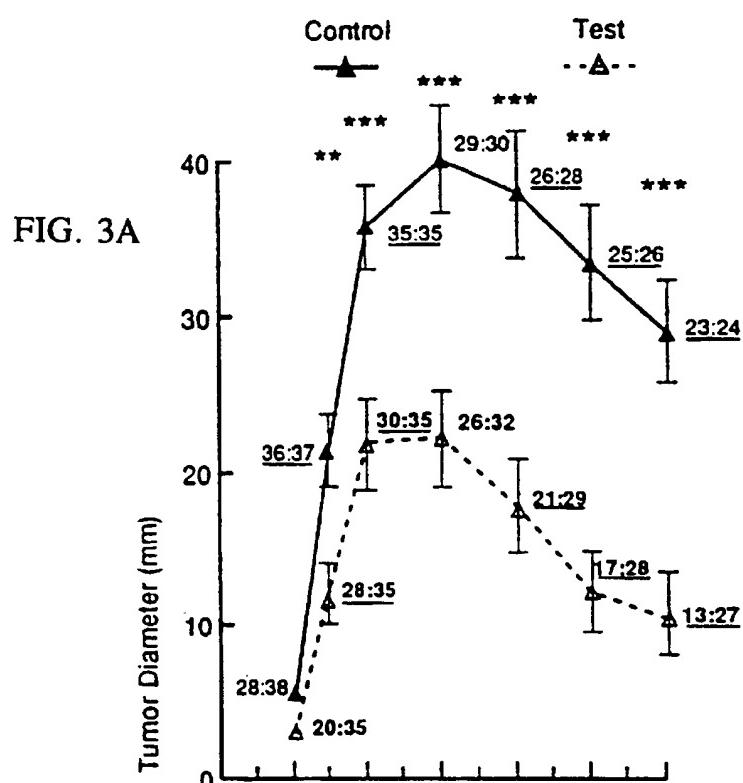


FIG. 2B





**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

International application No. PCT/US97/00582
---

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) : A01K 63/00; A61K 39/00, 39/38, 48/00; C12N 5/00, 15/00  
US CL : 424/93.21, 184.1; 435/172.1, 240.1

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/93.21, 184.1; 435/172.1, 240.1

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

USPAT, MEDLINE, BIOSIS, EMBASE, CAPLUS, WPIDS  
Search terms: oncogene/transfection/vaccine/proto-oncogene

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	MALONE et al. Cationic liposome-mediated RNA transfection. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. August 1989, Vol. 86, pages 6077-6081, see entire document	1-18
Y,E	US 5,593,972 (WEINER et al.) 14 January 1997, see entire document.	1-28
Y	FENDLY et al. The extracellular domain of HER2/neu is a potential immunogen for active specific immunotherapy of breast cancer. J. Biol. Response Mod. October 1990, Vol. 9, No. 5, pages 449-455, see entire document.	1-28

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.



See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"L" document which may throw doubt on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	&	document member of the same patent family
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	&	document member of the same patent family
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	&	document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 MARCH 1997

Date of mailing of the international search report

12 MAY 1997

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Authorized officer

RAY F. EBERT

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Telephone No. (703) 3058-0196

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US97/00582

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	FELGNER et al. Lipofection: A highly efficient, lipid-mediated DNA-transfection procedure. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. November 1987, Vol. 84, pages 7413-7417, see entire document.	1-28
Y	FENTON et al. Cytotoxic T-cell response and In Vivo protection against tumor cells harboring activated ras proto-oncogenes. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 18 August 1993, Vol. 85, No. 16, pages 1294-1302, see entire document.	1-28
Y	MCCABE et al. Minimal determinant expressed by a recombinant vaccinia virus elicits therapeutic antitumor cytolytic T lymphocyte responses. Cancer Res. 15 April 1995, Vol. 55, pages 1741-1747, see entire document.	1-28
Y	TEMIN, H.M. Overview of biological effects of addition of DNA molecules to cells. J. Med. Virol. May 1990, Vol. 31, pages 13-17, see entire document.	1-28
Y	CONRY et al. Characterization of a messenger RNA polynucleotide vaccine vector. Cancer Res. 01 April 1995, Vol. 55, pages 1397-1400, see entire document.	1-28

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- BLACK BORDERS**
- IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_**

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)